# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

**FORM 10-K** ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  $\mathbf{X}$ For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 For the transition period from Commission File Number 000-50658 Marchex, Inc. (Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter) 35-2194038 Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) (I.R.S Employer Identification No.) 520 Pike Street, Suite 2000, Seattle, Washington 98101 (Address of principal executive offices, including zip code) Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (206) 331-3300 Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act: Title of Each Class Name of Exchange on Which Registered The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC Class B Common Stock, (NASDAO Global Select Market) \$0.01 par value per share Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes 🗆 No 🗵 Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes 🗆 No 🗵 Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes 🗵 No 🗆 Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes 🗵 No 🗆 Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. 🗵 Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer  $\square$  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) П Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company Emerging growth company If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  $\Box$ 

standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. □

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes □ No ⊠

Aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$100,718,117 as of June 30, 2017 based upon the closing sale price on the NASDAQ Global Select Market reported for such date. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

There were 5,056,136 shares of the registrant's Class A common stock issued and outstanding as of March 9, 2018 and 38,766,032 shares of the registrant's Class B common stock issued and outstanding as of March 9, 2018.

### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement for the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated herein by reference in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K to the extent stated herein.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Part I	Page					
ITEM 1.		1					
	BUSINESS  PAGE DE CENTRE CENTRE DE C	1					
ITEM 1A.	RISK FACTORS	14					
ITEM 1B.	UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS	35					
ITEM 2.	<u>PROPERTIES</u>	36					
ITEM 3.	LEGAL PROCEEDINGS	36					
ITEM 4.	MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES	36					
Part II							
ITEM 5.	MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF						
	EQUITY SECURITIES	37					
ITEM 6.	SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA	40					
ITEM 7.	MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	42					
ITEM 7A.	QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK	62					
ITEM 8.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA	63					
ITEM 9.	CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE	93					
ITEM 9A.	CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES	93					
ITEM 9B.	OTHER INFORMATION	93					
Part III							
ITEM 10.	DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	94					
ITEM 11.	EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	94					
ITEM 12.	SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS	94					
ITEM 13.	CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE	94					
ITEM 14.	PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES	94					
Part IV							
ITEM 15.	EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES	95					

i

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. We use words such as "believes", "intends", "expects", "anticipates", "plans", "may", "will" and similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements, including, but not limited to, statements regarding our future operating results, financial position, prospects, acquisitions, dispositions, and business strategy, expectations regarding our growth and the growth of the industry in which we operate, and plans and objectives of management for future operations, are inherently uncertain as they are based on our expectations and assumptions concerning future events. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements we make. There are a number of important factors that could cause the actual results of Marchex to differ materially from those indicated by such forward-looking statements. Any or all of our forward-looking statements in this report may turn out to be inaccurate. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. They may be affected by inaccurate assumptions we might make or by known or unknown risks and uncertainties, including the risks, uncertainties and assumptions described in Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the caption "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this report, and those described from time to time in our future reports filed with the SEC. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this report may not occur as contemplated, and actual results could differ materially from those anticipated or implied by th

#### PART 1

#### ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

#### Overview

References herein to "we," "us" or "our" refer to Marchex, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiaries unless the context specifically states or implies otherwise.

Marchex is a call analytics company that helps businesses connect, drive, measure and convert callers into customers.

We believe that mobile devices have changed the consumer journey. We believe people are spending more time than previously on their smartphones. It's become more common to research on mobile devices and interact with a business over the phone. We believe that understanding this behavior and connecting key data points of this online-to-offline consumer journey is a progressive step in marketing analytics.

We believe we have a set of tools for enterprises that depend on phone calls to maximize advertising returns and convert prospects into customers. Our mission is to connect key media sources – paid and owned – to offline purchase outcomes and deliver these insights directly into marketer workflows. We provide products and services for businesses of all sizes that depend on calls to drive sales. Our analytics products can provide actionable intelligence on the major media channels advertisers use to acquire customers over the phone.

Our primary product offerings are:

- Marchex Call Analytics. Marchex Call Analytics is an analytics platform for enterprises that depend on inbound phone calls to drive sales, appointments and reservations. Marketers can use this platform to understand which marketing channels, advertisements, or search keywords are driving calls to their business, allowing them to optimize their advertising expenditures across media channels. Marchex Call Analytics also includes technology that can extract data and insights about what is happening during a call and measures the outcome of these calls and return on investment. The platform also includes technology that can block robocalls, telemarketers and spam calls to help save businesses time and expense. Marchex Call Analytics data integrates directly into third-party marketer workflows such as Salesforce, Eloqua, Adobe, DoubleClick Search, Kenshoo, Marin Software, Facebook and Instagram, in addition to other marketing dashboards and tools. Advertisers pay us a fee for each call or call related data element they receive from calls including call-based ads we distribute through our sources of call distribution or for each phone number tracked based on pre-negotiated rates.
  - Marchex Speech Analytics. Launched in 2017, Marchex Speech Analytics is a product that can enable actionable insights for
    enterprise and mid-sized companies, helping them understand what is happening on inbound calls from consumers to their business.
    Marchex Speech Analytics leverages Marchex's proprietary Call DNA® and our proprietary and patent pending speech recognition
    technology. Marchex Speech Analytics incorporates machine and deep learning algorithms and artificial intelligence powered
    conversation analysis functionality that can give customers strategic, real-time visibility into company performance. Marchex Speech
    Analytics includes customizable dashboards and visual analytics to make it easier for marketers and call center teams to discern
    actionable insights across a growing amount of call data.
  - Marchex Omnichannel Analytics Cloud. Marchex Omnichannel Analytics Cloud leverages the call analytics platform and can
    provide a single source to marketers to see which media channels are driving phone calls across search, display, video, site, and social
    media. Our Omnichannel Analytics Cloud products include:
    - Marchex Search Analytics. Marchex Search Analytics is a product for search marketers that can drive phone calls from search campaigns. Marchex Search Analytics can attribute inbound phone calls made directly from paid search ads and landing pages to a keyword. The platform can deliver this data as well as data about call outcomes into search management platforms like DoubleClick Search and Kenshoo. According to a June 2016 BIA Kelsey report, mobile calls represent 60% of inbound calls to businesses in 2016. This equals 85 billion global mobile calls annually, a figure that is projected to grow to 169 billion by 2020.
    - Marchex Display and Video Analytics. Marchex Display and Video Analytics is a product for marketers that buy digital display advertising. Marchex Display and Video Analytics can measure the influence that display advertising has on inbound phone calls so that marketers can better attribute their return on advertising spend for inbound phone calls and delivers this data to marketers in a reporting dashboard. According to a December 2017 eMarketer report, US advertisers are estimated to spend nearly \$48 billion in 2018 and are projected to spend \$67 billion in 2021 on display advertising.
    - Marchex Site Analytics. Marchex Site Analytics is a product for marketers that can drive phone calls from websites. Marchex Site Analytics can identify which websites are driving calls and provides actionable insights to help marketers understand the customer's journey to their website, what drove them to call, and can enable marketers to better optimize both online and offline sales.
    - Marchex Social Analytics. Launched in 2017, Marchex Social Analytics is a product for marketers that buy social media advertising. Marchex Social Analytics can help measure the influence of social media advertising has on inbound calls from platforms like Facebook or Instagram so marketers can see which posts are working. According to a December 2016 Zenith Media report, global social media advertising is forecasted to grow 72% between 2016 and 2019, rising from \$29 billion to \$50 billion.
  - Marchex Audience Targeting. Launched in 2017, Marchex Audience Targeting leverages call data to automatically build unique
    audience segments for display and social media platforms. Marchex Audience Targeting can help marketers target high intent
    audiences with their display

campaigns and fine-tune campaigns to specific audience segments that are most likely to convert to customers, or can find new segments and opportunities that have not been targeted before.

- *Marchex Call Marketplace.* Marchex Call Marketplace is a mobile advertising network for businesses that depend on inbound phone calls to drive sales. We offer advertisers ad placements across numerous mobile and online media sources to deliver qualified calls to their businesses. It leverages analytics for tracking, reporting and optimization. Advertisers are charged on a pay-per-call or cost per action basis.
- Local Leads. Our local leads platform is a white-labeled, full service advertising solution for small business resellers, such as Yellow Pages providers and vertical marketing service providers, to sell call advertising, search marketing and other lead generation products through their existing sales channels to their small business advertisers. These calls and leads are then fulfilled by us across our distribution network, including mobile sources, and search engines. Reseller partners and publishers generally pay us account fees and agency fees for our products in the form of a percentage of the cost of every click or call delivered to their advertisers. Through our primary contract with Yellowpages.com LLC ("YP"), we generate revenues from our local leads platform. We also have a separate pay-for-call services arrangement with YP. These agreements expire December 31, 2018. The primary local leads platform arrangement provides YP flexibility to migrate active accounts to itself or a third-party provider prior to the end of an advertiser contract and provides YP with certain termination rights beginning January 1, 2018 upon four months of notice. We also have a separate distribution partner agreement with YP. In 2017, Dex Media, Inc. ("Dex") acquired YP Holdings LLC ("YP Holdings"), which is the parent company of YP. We have separate reseller partner arrangements with Dex for call advertising services. YP is our largest reseller partner and was responsible for 29%, 23% and 21% of our total revenues in the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively, and YP including Dex (collectively "DexYP") was 31%, 24%, and 21% of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017, respectively.

In 2015, we sold our Archeo operations which generated pay-per-click advertising revenue from our previously owned and operated websites and third-party distribution sources. For further discussion regarding the Archeo segment and dispositions, See *Note 9. Segment Reporting and Geographic Information and Note 10. Discontinued Operations, Dispositions, and Other* of the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

We operate primarily in domestic markets.

#### **Industry Overview**

For many businesses, calls are critical to drive sales. For businesses of all sizes, in-bound phones calls can be a key source of new customer leads and increased revenue. We believe consumers that call businesses directly typically have higher purchase intent and can be more likely to make a purchase or become a customer. According to a July 2017 independent research study by Forrester Consulting, the study found that phone customers convert faster, spend more, and have a higher retention rate than customers who contact brands through other channels. Based on a survey of marketing decision makers, the study found that that 60% of marketers said that those who initiate an inbound call in the course of the customer journey convert an average of 30% faster, spend an average of 28% more, and 54% of marketers said they have a 28% higher retention rate. Calls can be particularly relevant in high-value categories, such as automotive, digital agencies, home services, insurance, telecommunications and travel and hospitality, where transaction values are large, complex or require additional information prior to completion. Calls are also important for local businesses that set appointments or sell products and services over the phone. According to an April 2014 BIA/Kelsey report, advertisers in the U.S. spend an estimated \$68 billion each year to drive telephone leads. Historically, the majority of this advertising has been spent on traditional media such as television, newspapers and directories. With the mass adoption of mobile, both large and small advertisers are increasingly seeking new marketing channels that allow them to connect with consumers over the phone. According to a July 2016 BIA/Kelsey Industry Watch report, mobile calls represents 60% of inbound calls to businesses which equates to 85 billion in global calls annually, that will grow to 169 billion in 2020. In that same report, BIA/Kelsey estimates phone calls influence \$1 trillion in U.S. spending at some stage of the path to purchase.

Calls are becoming the increasingly important to mobile advertising. The global mobile advertising market was \$71 billion in 2015 and is expected to grow to \$247 billion by 2020, according to a 2016 Statista report. As the mobile advertising market matures, we believe advertisers will increasingly utilize performance based advertising formats available on mobile devices, as they did on desktop. Further, we believe the demand for businesses to connect with consumers over the phone combined with the inherent functionality and technical capabilities of mobile devices will result in calls becoming a primary measurement unit/format for mobile advertising. As advertisers continue to shift their budgets to accommodate for the growth of mobile and online channels, we believe the market for call advertising will grow even more.

Understanding calls is highly complex. Unlike clicks, impressions and other actions that are tracked and measured in digital format, calls take place offline and require unique technical capabilities and expertise to accurately measure and analyze. To realize the full benefit of call-based marketing, advertisers need technology that allows them to capture and analyze attributes of a call before, during and after the call is completed. This technology helps them better measure return on investment ("ROI") and optimize their marketing campaigns across media channels. For example, advertisers want to be able to dynamically track the source of a call back to the media channels and advertisements that influenced the consumer to make the call. Once a call is initiated, technology is required to understand what is happening on a call, to record anonymized calls, and to block unwanted or spam calls. For advertisers with call center operations, calls are often tracked and routed through interactive voice response ("IVR") phone systems and integrated with customer relationship management ("CRM") applications and back-office systems to measure transactions and return on investment. Successful marketing analytics for calls requires expertise from multiple disciplines, including digital advertising, communications infrastructure, voice and speech recognition expertise, and marketing software.

**Mobile search and calls from search are growing.** Today we believe we are witnessing an evolution in consumer behavior as Internet-enabled mobile devices proliferate and media consumption shifts to mobile devices. According to a December 2017 Zenith report, mobile devices are projected to account for 73% of internet consumption in 2018. This trend is increasingly evident in the way consumers research products and services and connect with businesses through the phone or through walking into a store, both offline environments, when they are ready to make a purchase decision. According to a BIA/Kelsey study in January 2014, mobile searches also have higher conversion rates in driving calls (57%) compared to desktop searches (7%). Mobile users in this sense are more ready-to-buy, in the right location and with a device whose core function is to make phone calls.

Ad budgets are shifting to performance-based models. As businesses have expanded their marketing through digital channels, they have increasingly turned to performance-based advertising formats in which they are only charged when a desired outcome is reached. Performance-based advertising models provide advertisers with greater transparency into their advertising spend and the ability to more accurately measure results and return on investment. Over time, the online advertising market has shifted from CPM-based banner and display advertisements and included more cost-per-click search advertising and other forms of performance marketing. According to Interactive Advertising Bureau's April 2017 advertising revenue report, performance-based formats accounted for 64% of an estimated \$73 billion online advertising market in 2016 compared to 7% of the \$5 billion market in 1999.

### **Our Competitive Strengths**

Focus on calls. Over the past several years, with the increasing importance that mobile devices play in advertising, we have shifted the focus of our company to address the large opportunity for mobile performance-based advertising focused on driving offline actions like calls. As a pioneer in the category, we have developed a model that can deliver measurable return on investment to both large national advertisers and local small businesses. Our call analytics technology and products are specifically designed to help address the challenges associated with closing the loop between digital marketing and phone calls. Working closely with our customers, we have innovated in call-based technology, creating specific solutions to address common needs and wants among both large enterprise advertisers and SMBs. We believe we are unique with our call-focused approach to technology developments and marketing solutions, facilitating a competitive advantage as mobile advertising grows and advertising budgets shift towards performance-based formats.

**Proprietary call analytics technology.** Marchex Call Analytics technology provides data and insights to advertisers looking to measure the performance of their mobile, online, and offline ad campaigns as well as delivers actionable operational insights from inbound calls. When consumers call a business or call center from their phones, our technology can analyze that call data using machine and deep learning algorithms and artificial intelligence powered conversation analysis functionality that can deliver company performance insights and feedback to advertisers on the quality of these over-the-phone experiences. Our data also helps advertisers adjust and improve their marketing strategies in order to drive more sales over the phone either directly to the business or the call center. This intelligence helps advertisers to optimize their ad campaigns across media channels, keywords, and creative elements, which helps maximize their return on investment. We also provide integrations with other marketing dashboards to provide advertisers one place to review their analytics information. Integrations may take the form of working with CRM platforms or customer-specific systems, with the purpose of enhancing advertisers' understanding and measurement of outcomes at scale. We are consistently working to create products to help advertisers understand what is happening on the calls with their customers and how to spend their budgets more efficiently, whether the channel is online, offline, or mobile. Our search analytics technology can help determine which of these calls converts into a sale. Access to these insights provides advertisers visibility and measurement into their ad expenditures. With the launch of Marchex Speech Analytics technology, we are leveraging proprietary technology to analyze and deliver actionable advertising and operational insights to advertisers that engage with consumers over the phone.

Transparent, performance-based model. Through our call analytics technology, we can develop a deep understanding of which publishers, devices, ad formats, keywords and ad creatives drive call conversion for specific advertising verticals and helps optimize the placements of advertisements across our network to maximize the number of calls for our advertisers and revenue for our partners. As a result, advertisers utilize us to place ads on their behalf and our partners believe we will deliver ads on their properties to help generate revenue and/or customers for them. Through our pay-for-call business model, we can better align our interests with those of our advertising customers and our publishing partners. We work with customers to define a quality call for their business, and then charge our customers, on a per call basis. As a result, we are able to deliver qualified leads that can provide a measurable return on investment for our advertisers.

Scalable technology platform and business model. We have developed our technology platform to address the large advertisers, while also being able to support a large number of small local business advertisers. Our platform can support hundreds of millions of calls and thousands of unique advertiser accounts, and in aggregate manage many dollars in advertising spend across various digital channels. We leverage our relationships with Yellow Pages providers and vertical market service providers to efficiently re-sell our solutions to their small businesses customers, adding scale and data to our platform, which provides us with revenues with reduced associated sales costs. We have deployed a direct sales model to acquire and service large advertisers and also have been successful at deepening our relationships with existing advertiser clients over time in an effort to capture a greater share of their advertising budgets.

#### Strategy

#### **Our Strategy**

Key elements of our strategy include:

Innovating on Our Mobile Performance Advertising. We plan to continue to expand our range of call-based advertising product capabilities and channel specific solutions by growing our call analytics offerings including number provisioning, call tracking, call mining, keyword-level tracking, display ad impression measurement and other products as part of our owned, end-to-end, call-based advertising solutions. We have recently launched several new products or features. These new products include: (1) Marchex Speech Analytics, which can help companies understand what is happening on inbound calls from consumers and can deliver actionable operational and advertising insights from those consumer interactions; (2) Display and Video Analytics, which can measure the impact of display and video advertising campaigns on inbound phone calls to call centers and stores; (3) Marchex Omnichannel Analytics Cloud, which can connect call data to media channels, including search, display and video, social and sites, to phone calls made to a business; (4) Marchex Social Analytics, which can help measure the influence that social advertising from sources like Facebook or Instagram has on inbound phone calls so that marketers can better attribute their return on advertising spend for inbound phone calls; and (5) Marchex Audience Targeting, which leverages call data and can automatically build audience segments for display and social media platforms. Additional information regarding our product offerings in 2017 is included in the Overview section on pages 1 through 3. We are also focused on growing our base of call distribution by bringing in new sources of the rapidly growing mobile advertising market as well as other online and offline sources of distribution.

Supporting and Growing the Number of Advertisers Using Our Products and Services. We plan to continue to provide a consistently high level of service and support to our advertisers and we will continue to help them achieve their return on investment goals. We are focused on increasing our advertiser base through our direct sales and marketing efforts, including strategic sales, inside sales, and additional partnerships with large local advertiser resellers.

**Evolving Our Business Strategy.** Our industry is undergoing significant change and our business strategy is continuing to evolve to meet these changes. In order to profitably grow our business, we may need to expand into new lines of business beyond our current focus of providing mobile advertising analytics products and services, which may involve pursuing strategic transactions, including potential acquisitions of, or investments in, related or unrelated businesses. In addition, we may seek divestitures of existing businesses or assets.

**Pursuing Selective Acquisition Opportunities.** We intend to pursue select acquisition opportunities and will apply evaluation criteria to any acquisitions we may pursue in order to enhance our strategic position, strengthen our financial profile, augment our points of defensibility and increase shareholder value. We will focus on acquisition opportunities that represent one or more of the following characteristics:

- revenue growth and expanding margins and operating profitability or the characteristics to achieve larger scale and profitability;
- opportunities for business model, product or service innovation, evolution or expansion;
- under-leveraged and under-commercialized assets in related or unrelated businesses;
- an opportunity to enhance efficiencies and provide incremental growth opportunities for our operating businesses; and
- business defensibility.

**Developing New Markets.** We intend to analyze opportunities and may seek to expand our technology-based products into new business areas where our services can be replicated on a cost-effective basis, or where the creation or development of a product or service may be appropriate. We have technology integration partnerships and referral agreements with Adobe, DoubleClick, and Salesforce and other third-party marketers; and in 2017, we signed an integration agreement with Facebook. We anticipate utilizing various strategies to enter new markets, including: developing strategic relationships; innovating with existing proprietary technologies; acquiring products that address a new category or opportunity; and creating joint venture relationships.

**Building and Expanding Relationships with Advertising Agencies.** Advertising agencies are influential in determining how large national advertisers allocate their advertising budgets. We believe building deep relationships with leading global advertising agencies and creating awareness within these agencies about the benefits of our offerings is an important step in attracting new large advertising customers. We plan to continue building strong relationships with advertising agencies.

### **Our Distribution Network**

We have built a broad distribution network for our pay-for-call advertising services that includes many call-ready media and traffic sources, including mobile sources, search engines and applications, directories, third party vertical and branded web sites, and offline sources. We distribute advertisements from our tens of thousands of advertiser accounts including our reseller partners' advertisers in our call advertising, local leads and search marketing services, through our distribution network.

Our Distribution partners include:

Selected Carriers	AT&T	T-Mobile	TracFone	Verizon
Selected Search Engines	Google	Bing	Yahoo!	
Selected Vertical and Local Distribution	Avantar Mapquest	GroundTruth MSN	Google Mobile Whitepages, Inc.	

Payment arrangements with our distribution partners are often subject to minimum payment amounts per phone call or cost per action. Other payment structures that we may use to a lesser degree include:

- variable payments based on a specified metric, such as number of paid phone calls;
- · advance or fixed payments, based on a guaranteed minimum amount of usage delivered; and
- a combination arrangement with both fixed and variable amounts.

#### Sales, Marketing & Business Development

Our sales department focuses on adding new advertisers to our business and growing existing advertiser relationships, while our business development and partnership department focuses on adding new reseller partnerships, selectively adding new distribution partnerships and servicing existing partnerships. Our marketing department focuses on promoting our services through online customer acquisition, affiliate relationships, press coverage, strategic marketing campaigns and industry exposure. Advertising and promotion of our services is broken into the following main categories:

- **Direct Sales.** Our direct sales team targets new relationships with national and global advertisers and the advertising agencies that represent them through in-person presentations, direct marketing, telesales and attendance at industry events, among other methods. Our advertiser agreements include a combination of agency fees, pay-for-call fees, and cost-per-action fees.
- **Technology Integration Partnerships and Referral Agreements.** We have integration partnerships with Adobe, DoubleClick, Salesforce, and other third-party marketers and in 2017, we signed an agreement with Facebook which will integrate across Facebook's social analytics solution into the Marchex Omnichannel Analytics Cloud. We also have referral agreements with entities that promote our services to large numbers of potential advertisers including select technology partners. Our referral partner agreements are based on a combination of revenue sharing and performance-based fees.
- **Reseller Partnerships.** We have a business development team that focuses primarily on securing partnerships with large advertiser reseller partners, under which we supply and integrate our products and services. Our reseller partner agreements include a combination of revenue and profit sharing, licensing revenue, pay-for-call, call analytics, and cost-per-action.

We intend to continue our strategy of increasing our advertiser base through sales and marketing programs while being efficient in terms of our marketing and advertising costs. We continually evaluate our marketing and advertising strategies to optimize the effectiveness of our programs and their return on investment.

### **Information Technology and Systems**

We have a proprietary technology platform for the purposes of managing and delivering call, click-based, and cost-per-action advertising products and services to our partners. We also combine third party licenses and hardware to create an operating environment for delivering high quality products and services, with such features as automated online account creation and management process for advertisers, real-time customer support with both interactive and online reporting for customers and partners. We employ commercially available technologies and products distributed by various companies, including Cisco, Dell, Oracle, Intel, AMD, Microsoft, IBM, Nuance and Veritas. We also utilize public domain software such as Apache, Linux, MySQL, PostgreSQL, Java, Scala and Tomcat.

Our technology platform is compatible with the systems used by our distribution partners, enabling us to deliver call, click-based, and cost-per-action advertising products and services through mobile, online and offline sources in rapid response to user queries made through such partners at scale. We continue to build and innovate additional functionality to attempt to meet the quickly evolving demands of the marketplace. We devote significant financial and human resources to improving our advertiser and partner experiences by continuing to develop our technology infrastructure. The cost of developing our technology solutions is included in the overall cost structure of our services and is not separately funded by any individual advertisers or partners. In order to maintain a professional level of service and availability, we primarily rely upon third parties to provide hosting services, including hardware support and service, and network monitoring at various domestic and international locations. Our servers are configured for high availability and large volumes of call, mobile and Internet traffic and are located in leased third party facilities. Back-end databases make use of redundant servers and data storage arrays. We also have standby servers that provide for additional capacity as necessary. The facilities housing our servers provide

redundant HVAC, power and internet connectivity. As revenue grows and the volume of transactions and call, mobile and internet traffic increases, we will need to expand our network infrastructure. Inefficiencies in our network infrastructure to scale and adapt to higher call, mobile and internet traffic volumes could materially and adversely affect our revenue and results of operations.

We continuously review ways to improve major aspects of our technology support and maintenance, including improving, upgrading and implementing business continuity plans, data retention initiatives, and backup and recovery processes.

### Competition

Our offerings currently or potentially compete with a variety of companies in a highly competitive and fragmented industry. We currently or potentially compete with leading search engines and digital advertising networks such as Google, Microsoft, and Oath, and call analytics technology providers such as Twilio, Telemetrics, Invoca, Convirza, and Dialogtech. As we continue to advance our data analytics technologies, we anticipate facing increased competition from companies providing a wide range of analytics and more broad advertising solutions, such as data management companies like Datalogix. We also face competition on the call supply side, where competing mobile advertising companies like GroundTruth look to outbid, partner with or otherwise secure sources of call supply we utilize. Many of our potential competitors, as well as potential entrants into our target markets, have longer operating histories, larger customer or user bases, greater brand recognition and greater financial, marketing and other resources than we have. Many current and potential competitors can devote substantially greater resources than we can to marketing, web site and systems development. In addition, as the use of the mobile, Internet, and other online services increases, there will likely be larger, more well-established and well-financed entities that acquire companies relevant to our business strategy; and invest in or form joint ventures in categories or countries relevant to our business strategy; all of which could adversely impact our business. Any of these trends could increase competition, reduce the demand for any of our services and could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

We believe our strategy allows us to work with most, if not all, of the relevant companies in our industry, even those companies that may be perceived as our competitors. To some extent, we may compete with our business partners, as we do with all other types of advertising sales companies and agencies. We may also compete with traditional offline media, such as television, radio and print and direct marketing companies, for a share of advertisers' total advertising budgets. Although our strategy enables us to work with most, if not all, of our competitors, there are no guarantees that all companies will view us as a potential partner.

We provide our services to and also may compete with: (1) mobile and online advertisers; (2) partners who provide a distribution network for mobile, online, and offline advertising; and (3) other intermediaries who may provide purchasing and/or sales opportunities, including advertising agencies, and other search engine marketing companies. Many of the companies that could fall into these categories are also our partners, including Google, Oath, Citysearch, Microsoft and DexYP. We depend on maintaining and continually expanding our network of partners and advertisers to generate mobile and online transactions.

The mobile and online advertising and marketing services industry is highly competitive. In addition, we believe today's typical Internet and mobile advertiser is becoming more sophisticated in utilizing the different forms of mobile and online advertising, purchasing Internet and mobile advertising in a cost-effective manner, and measuring return on investment. The competition for this pool of advertising dollars has also put downward pressure on price points and mobile and online advertisers have demanded more effective means of reaching customers. We believe these factors have contributed to the growth in performance-based advertising relative to certain other forms of online advertising and marketing, and as a result this sector has attracted many competitors.

Due to the long-term growth trends in mobile and online advertising, these competitors, real and potential, range in size and focus. Our competitors may include such diverse participants as small referral companies, established advertising agencies, inventory resellers, search engines, and destination web sites. We are also affected by the competition among destination web sites that reach users or customers of search services. While thousands of smaller outlets are available to customers, several large media and search engine companies, such as Google, Oath, Microsoft and IAC, dominate online user traffic. The online search industry continues to experience consolidation of major web sites and search engines, which has the effect of increasing the negotiating power of these parties in relation to smaller providers. The major destination web sites and distribution providers may have leverage to demand more favorable contract terms, such as pricing, renewal and termination provisions.

There are additional competitive factors relating to attracting and retaining users, including the quality and relevance of our search results, and the usefulness, accessibility, integration and personalization of the mobile and online services that we offer as well as the overall user experience on our web sites. The other features that we offer, which we believe attract advertisers are reach, effectiveness and creativity of marketing services, and tools and information to help track performance.

Finally, we operate in the relatively nascent market of call-based advertising. The adoption of these call-based products could take longer than we expect and could become more competitive as the category becomes more developed and visible.

### Seasonality

We believe we will experience seasonality. Our quarterly results have fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate in the future due to seasonal fluctuations in levels of mobile and online usage and seasonal purchasing cycles of many advertisers. Our experience has shown that during the spring and summer months, mobile and internet usage is lower than during other times of the year and during the latter part of the fourth quarter of the calendar year we generally experience lower call volume and reduced demand for calls from our call advertising customers. The extent to which usage and call volume may decrease during these off-peak periods is difficult to predict. Prolonged or severe decreases in usage and call volume during these periods may adversely affect our growth rate and results and in turn the market price of our securities. Historically, we have seen this trend generally reversing in the first quarter of the calendar year with increased mobile and internet usage and often new budgets at the beginning of the year for many of our customers with fiscal years ending December 31. However, there can be no assurances such seasonal trends will consistently repeat each year. The current business environment and our industry has generally both resulted in, and we may continue to see, many advertisers and reseller partners reducing advertising and marketing services budgets or adjusting such budgets throughout the year, changing marketing strategies or agency affiliations, or advertisers being acquired by parent companies with alternative media initiatives, which we expect will impact our quarterly results of operations in addition to the typical seasonality seen in our industry.

#### **Intellectual Property and Proprietary Rights**

We seek to protect our intellectual property through existing laws and regulations and by contractual restrictions. We rely upon trademark, patent and copyright law, trade secret protection and confidentiality or license agreements with our employees, customers, partners and others to help us protect our intellectual property.

Our technologies involve a combination of proprietary rights, owned and developed by us, commercially available software and hardware elements that are licensed or purchased by us from various providers, including Cisco, Dell, Oracle, Intel, AMD, Microsoft, IBM, Nuance and Veritas, and public domain software, such as Apache, Linux, MySQL, PostgreSQL, Java, Scala and Tomcat. We continue to develop additional technologies to update, supplement and replace existing components of the platform. We intend to protect our proprietary rights through patent and additional intellectual property laws.

Our policy is to apply for patents or for other appropriate intellectual property protection when we develop valuable new or improved technology. We currently own the following pending patent applications and issued patents:

- U.S. Patent Number 7,668,950 entitled "Automatically Updating Performance-Based Online Advertising System and Method" was issued February 23, 2010.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,442,862 entitled "Method and System for Tracking Telephone Calls" was issued on May 14, 2013 and a corresponding divisional Patent Application Number 13/294,436 was filed November 11, 2011.
- U.S. Patent Number 6,822,663 entitled "Transform Rule Generator for Web-Based Markup Languages" was issued November 23, 2004.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,583,571 entitled "Facility for Reconciliation of Business Records Using Genetic Algorithms" was issued November 12, 2013.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,433,048 entitled "System and Method to Direct Telephone Calls to Advertisers" was issued April 30, 2013.

- U.S. Patent Number 8,259,915 entitled "System and Method to Analyze Calls to Advertised Telephone Numbers" was issued September 4, 2012 and its continuation Patent Number 8,788,344 was issued July 22, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,630,393 entitled "System and Method for Blocking Telephone Calls" was issued January 14, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Number 7,212,615 entitled "Criteria Based Marketing For Telephone Directory Assistance" was issued May 1, 2007 and owned by Jingle Networks, which we acquired in 2011.
- U.S. Patent Number 7,702,084 entitled "Toll-Free Directory Assistance With Preferred Advertisement Listing" was issued April 20, 2010.
- U.S. Patent Number 7,961,861 entitled "Telephone Search Supported By Response Location Advertising" was issued June 14, 2011.
- U.S. Patent Number 9,367,846 entitled "Telephone Search Supported By Advertising Based On Past History Of Requests" was issued June 14, 2016.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,175,231 entitled "Toll-Free Directory Assistance With Automatic Selection Of An Advertisement From A Category" issued May 8, 2012.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,107,602 entitled "Directory Assistance With Data Processing Station" was issued January 31, 2012.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,929,522 entitled "System and Method to Customize a Connection Interface for Multimodal Connection to a Telephone Number" was issued January 16, 2015.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,634,520 entitled "Call Tracking System Utilizing an Automated Filtering Function" was issued January 21, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,671,020 entitled "Call Tracking System Utilizing a Pooling Algorithm" was issued March 11, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,687,782 entitled "Call Tracking System Utilizing a Sampling Algorithm" was issued April 1, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Application Number 13/865,966 entitled "Correlated Consumer Telephone Numbers and User Identifiers for Advertising Retargeting" was filed April 18, 2013, claiming priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Number 61/801,893 entitled "Cross-Channel Targeting Using Historical Online and Call Data" filed March 15, 2013, and its continuation Patent Application Number 15/019,826 entitled "Cross-Channel Correlation of Consumer Telephone Numbers and User Identifiers" was filed February 9, 2016.
- U.S. Patent Number 9,118,751 entitled "System and Method for Analyzing and Classifying Calls without Transcription" was issued August 25, 2015, its continuation Patent Number 9,614,962 was issued April 4, 2017, and its continuation Patent Application Number 15/475,456 was filed March 31, 2017.
- U.S. Patent Number 9,263,038 entitled "System and Method for Analyzing and Classifying Calls Without Transcription via Keyword Spotting" was issued February 16, 2016.
- US Patent Number 9,484,026 entitled "System and Method for Analyzing and Classifying Calls Without Transcription via Keyword Spotting" was issued November 1, 2016.
- U.S. Patent Number 9,232,052 entitled "Analyzing Voice Characteristics to Detect Fraudulent Call Activity and Take Corrective Action Without Using Recording, Transcription or Caller ID" was issued January 5, 2016 and its continuation Patent Application Number 14/987,565 was filed January 4, 2016.
- U.S. Patent Application Number 14/550,089 entitled "Identifying Call Characteristics to Detect Fraudulent Call Activity and Take Corrective Action Without Using Recording, Transcription or Caller ID" was filed November 21, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Application Number 14/714,141 entitled "Call Analytics for Mobile Advertising" was filed May 15, 2015.
- U.S. Patent Number 9,485,354 entitled "Identifying Call Features and Associations to Detect Call Traffic Pumping and Take Corrective Action" was issued November 1, 2016.

 U.S. Patent Number 15/840,155 entitled "Source-Agnostic Correlation of Consumer Telephone Numbers and User Identifiers" was filed December 13, 2017.

The status of any patent involves complex legal and factual questions. The scope of allowable claims is often uncertain. As a result, we cannot be sure that: (1) any patent application filed by us will result in a patent being issued; (2) that any patents issued in the future will afford adequate protection against competitors with similar technology; and (3) that the patents issued to us, if any, will not be infringed upon or designed around by others. Furthermore, the performance-based mobile and search advertising industry has been the subject of numerous patents and patent applications, which in turn has resulted in litigation. The mobile advertising industry is also witnessing a significant number of patent related lawsuits. The outcome of this ongoing litigation or any future claims in this sector may adversely affect our business or financial prospects.

We have registered trademarks in the United States for Marchex, Clean Call, and Call DNA. In addition, we have trademark registrations for Marchex in the following jurisdictions: Australia, Benelux, Canada, China, the European Union, Hong Kong, India, Japan, Republic of Korea, Russian Federation and Taiwan.

We do not know whether we will be able to successfully defend our proprietary rights since the validity, enforceability and scope of protection of proprietary rights in Internet-related industries are uncertain and still evolving.

#### Regulation

The manner in which existing laws and regulations should be applied to the Internet and call-based advertising services in general, and how they relate to our businesses in particular, is unclear. A host of federal and state laws covering user privacy, defamation, pricing, advertising, taxation, gambling, sweepstakes, promotions, financial market regulation, quality of products and services, computer trespass, telemarketing, spyware, adware, child protection and intellectual property ownership and infringement are potentially applicable to our business practices and the content offered by our mobile and online distribution partners.

In addition, our business is impacted by laws in a constant state of flux, and new legislation is introduced on a regular basis. Any such new legislation could expose us to substantial liability, including significant expenses necessary to comply with such laws and regulations. Courts may apply each of these laws in unintended and unexpected ways. As a company that provides services over the Internet as well as call recording and call tracking services, we may be subject to an action brought under any of these or future laws.

A number of federal, state and foreign laws that could have an impact on our business practices and compliance costs have already been adopted:

- The Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA) provides protection from copyright liability for online service providers that list or link to third party web sites. We currently qualify for the safe harbor under the DMCA; however, if it were determined that we did not meet the safe harbor requirements, we could be exposed to copyright infringement litigation, which could be costly and time-consuming.
- The Children's Online Privacy Protection Act (COPPA) restricts the online collection of personal information about children and the use of that information. The Federal Trade Commission (FTC) has the authority to impose fines and penalties upon web site operators and online service providers that do not comply with the law's requirements. We do not currently offer any web sites or online services "directed to children," nor do we knowingly collect personal information from children.
- The Protection of Children from Sexual Predators Act requires online service providers to report evidence of violations of federal child pornography laws under certain circumstances.
- The Controlling the Assault of Non-Solicited Pornography and Marketing (CAN-SPAM) Act of 2003 establishes requirements for those who send commercial e-mails, spells out penalties for entities that transmit noncompliant commercial e-mail and/or whose products are advertised in noncompliant commercial e-mail and gives consumers the right to opt-out of receiving commercial e-mails. The majority of the states also have adopted similar statutes governing the transmission of commercial e-mail. The FTC and the states, as applicable, are authorized to enforce the CAN-SPAM Act and the state-specific statutes, respectively. CAN-SPAM gives the Department of Justice the authority to enforce its criminal sanctions. Other federal and state agencies can enforce the law against organizations under their jurisdiction, and companies that provide Internet access may sue violators as well.

- The Electronic Communications Privacy Act prevents private entities from disclosing Internet subscriber records and the contents of electronic communications, subject to certain exceptions.
- The Computer Fraud and Abuse Act and other federal and state laws protect computer users from unauthorized computer access/hacking, and other actions by third parties which may be viewed as a violation of privacy. Courts may apply each of these laws in unintended and unexpected ways. As a company that provides services over the Internet as well as call recording and call tracking services, we may be subject to an action brought under any of these or future laws.
- Among the types of legislation currently being considered at the federal and state levels are consumer laws regulating for the use of certain types of software applications or downloads and the use of "cookies." These proposed laws are intended to target specific types of software applications often referred to as "spyware," "invasiveware" or "adware," and may also cover certain applications currently used in the online advertising industry to serve and distribute advertisements. In addition, the FTC has sought inquiry regarding the implementation of a "do-not-track" requirement. Federal legislation is also expected to be introduced that would regulate "online behavioral advertising" practices. If passed, these laws would impose new obligations for companies that use such software applications or technologies.
- The Communications Act of 1934, as amended by the Telecommunications Act of 1996 (the "Act"), and the regulations promulgated by the Federal Communications Commission under Title II of the Act, may impose federal licensing, reporting and other regulatory obligations on the Company. To the extent we contract with and use the networks of voice over IP service providers, new legislation or FCC regulation in this area could restrict our business, prevent us from offering service or increase our cost of doing business. There are an increasing number of regulations and rulings that specifically address access to commerce and communications services on the Internet, including IP telephony. We are unable to predict the impact, if any that future legislation, legal decisions or regulations concerning voice services offered via the Internet may have on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.
- The U.S. Congress, the FCC, state legislatures or state agencies may target, among other things, access or settlement charges, imposing taxes
  related to Internet communications, imposing tariffs or other regulations based on encryption concerns, or the characteristics and quality of
  products and services that we may offer. Any new laws or regulations concerning these or other areas of our business could restrict our growth
  or increase our cost of doing business.
- The FCC has initiated a proceeding regarding the regulation of broadband services. The increasing growth of the broadband IP telephony market and popularity of broadband IP telephony products and services heighten the risk that the FCC or other legislative bodies will seek to regulate broadband IP telephony and the Internet. In addition, large, established telecommunication companies may devote substantial lobbying efforts to influence the regulation of the broadband IP telephony market, which may be contrary to our interests.
- There is risk that a regulatory agency will require us to conform to rules that are unsuitable for IP communications technologies or rules that cannot be complied with due to the nature and efficiencies of IP routing, or are unnecessary or unreasonable in light of the manner in which we offer voice-related services such as call recording and pay-for-call services to our customers.
- Federal and state telemarketing laws including the Telephone Consumer Protection Act, the Telemarketing Sales Rule, the Telemarketing Consumer Fraud and Abuse Prevention Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- Laws affecting telephone call recording and data protection, such as consent and personal data statutes. Under the federal Wiretap Act, at least one party taking part in a call must be notified if the call is being recorded. Under this law, and most state laws, there is nothing illegal about one of the parties to a telephone call recording the conversation. However, several states (i.e., California, Connecticut, Florida, Illinois, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, Pennsylvania and Washington) require that all parties consent when one party wants to record a telephone conversation. The telephone recording laws in other states, like federal law, require only one party to be aware of the recording.
- The Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act may require that we undertake material modifications to its platforms and processes to permit wiretapping and other access for law enforcement personnel.

- Under various Orders of the Federal Communications Commission, including its Report and Order and Further Notice of Proposed
  Rulemaking in Docket Number WC 04-36, dated June 27, 2006, we may be required to make material retroactive and prospective
  contributions to funds intended to support Universal Service, Telecommunications Relay Service, Local Number Portability, the North
  American Numbering Plan and the budget of the Federal Communications Commission.
- Laws in most states of the United States of America may require registration or licensing of one or more of our subsidiaries, and may impose additional taxes, fees or telecommunications surcharges on the provision of our services which we may not be able to pass through to
- Our international operations may expose us to telecommunications regulations in the countries where we are operating and these regulations
  could negatively affect the viability of our business.

In addition, there are a large number of federal and state legislative proposals related to our business. It is not possible to predict whether, or when, such legislation might be adopted, and certain proposals, if adopted, could result in a decrease in user registrations and revenue.

We comply with existing law and intend to fully comply with all future laws and regulations that may govern our industry. We have dedicated internal resources and hired outside professionals who regularly establish, review and maintain policies and procedures to reduce the risk of noncompliance. Nevertheless, these laws may impose significant additional costs on our business or subject us to additional liability, if we failed to fully comply, even if such failure was unintentional.

The acquisition of Internet domains generally is governed by Internet regulatory bodies, predominantly the Internet Corporation for Assigned Names and Numbers (ICANN). The regulation of Internet domains in the United States and in foreign countries is subject to change. ICANN and other regulatory bodies could establish additional requirements for previously owned Internet domains or modify the requirements for Internet domains. Furthermore, ICANN has and will likely continue to make changes to the scope of domain products available to the marketplace that could have an impact on the competition for domain.

Compliance with complex foreign and U.S. laws and regulations that apply to our international operations increases our cost of doing business in international jurisdictions and could interfere with our ability to offer our products and services to one or more countries or expose us or our employees to fines and penalties. Our international operations also subject us to increased foreign currency exchange rate risks and will require additional management attention and resources. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in our international operations.

We post a privacy policy which describes our practices concerning the use and disclosure of any user data collected or submitted via our web sites. Any failure by us to comply with our posted privacy policies, Federal Trade Commission requirements or other federal, state or international privacy or direct marketing laws and regulations could result in governmental or regulatory investigations that could potentially harm our businesses, operational results and overall financial condition.

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2017, we employed a total of 225 full-time employees. We have never had a work stoppage, and none of our employees are represented by a labor union. We consider our employee relationships to be positive. If we were unable to retain our key employees or we were unable to maintain adequate staffing of qualified employees, particularly during peak sales seasons, our business would be adversely affected.

### Web site

Our web site, www.marchex.com, provides access, without charge, to our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and all amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after such materials are electronically filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. To view these filings, please go to our web site and click on "Investor Relations" and then click on "SEC Filings." Investors and others should note that we announce material financial information to our investors using our investor relations website, press releases, SEC filings, and public conference calls and webcasts. We also use the following social media channels as a means of disclosing information about us, our services, and other matters, and for complying with our disclosure obligations under Regulation FD:

• Marchex Twitter Account (https://twitter.com/marchex)

- Marchex Company Blog (http://wwwblog.marchex.com/<u>blog</u>)
- Marchex LinkedIn Account (http://linkedin.com/company/marchex)

The information we post through these social media channels may be deemed material. Accordingly, investors should monitor the above account and the blog, in addition to following our investor relations website, press releases, SEC filings, and public conference calls and webcasts. This list may be updated from time to time. The information we post through these channels is not a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

An investment in our Class B common stock involves various risks, including those mentioned below and those that are discussed from time to time in our other periodic filings with the SEC. Investors should carefully consider these risks, along with the other information contained in this report, before making an investment decision regarding our stock. There may be additional risks of which we are currently unaware, or which we currently consider immaterial. All of these risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and the value of our stock.

### **Risks Relating to Our Company**

#### We have largely incurred net losses since our inception, and we may incur net losses in the foreseeable future.

We had an accumulated deficit of \$253.7 million as of December 31, 2017. Our net expenses may increase based on the initiatives we undertake which for instance, may include increasing our sales and marketing activities, hiring additional personnel, incurring additional costs as a result of being a public company, acquiring additional businesses and making additional equity grants to our employees. This may result in the reduction of our cash balances or the incurrence of debt.

We have in the past and may in the future find it advisable to take measures to streamline operations and reduce expenses, including, without limitation, reducing our workforce or discontinuing certain products or businesses. Such measures may place significant strains on our management and employees, and could impair our development, marketing, sales, and customer support efforts. We may also incur liabilities from these measures. Such effects from streamlining could have a negative impact on our business and financial results.

We believe that our future revenue growth will depend on, among other factors, our ability to attract new advertisers, compete effectively, maximize our sales efforts, demonstrate a positive return on investment for advertisers, successfully improve existing products and services, and develop successful new products and services. If we are unable to generate adequate revenue growth and to manage our expenses, we may continue to incur significant losses in the future and may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

We are dependent on certain distribution partners, for distribution of our services, and we derive a significant amount of our total revenue through these distribution partners. A loss of distribution partners or a decrease in revenue from certain distribution partners could adversely affect our business.

A relatively small number of distribution partners currently deliver a significant percentage of calls and traffic to our advertisers. There was no distribution partner paid more than 10% of total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017. Our existing agreements with many of our larger distribution partners permit either company to terminate without penalty on short notice and are primarily structured on a variable-payment basis, under which we make payments based on a specified percentage of revenue or based on the number of paid phone calls or click-throughs. We intend to continue devoting resources in support of our larger distribution partners, but there are no guarantees that these relationships will remain in place over the short-or long-term. In addition, we cannot be assured that any of these distribution partners will continue to generate current levels of revenue for us or that we will be able to maintain the applicable variable payment terms at their current levels. A loss of any of these distribution partners or a decrease in revenue or contribution due to lower calls and traffic or less favorable variable payment terms from any one of these distribution relationships could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Companies distributing advertising through mobile or online Internet have experienced, and will likely continue to experience, consolidation. This consolidation has reduced the number of partners that control the mobile and online advertising outlets with the most user calls and traffic. According to the comScore qSearch analysis of the U.S. desktop search marketplace for January 2018, Oath and Microsoft accounted for 11.9% and 23.7%, respectively, of the core search market in the United States and Google accounted for 63.2%. As a result, the larger distribution partners have greater control over determining the market terms of distribution, including placement of call and click-based advertisements and cost of placement. In addition, many participants in the performance-based advertising and search marketing industries control significant portions of mobile and online traffic that they deliver to advertisers. We do not believe, for example, that Google, Microsoft, and Oath are as reliant as we are on a third-party distribution network to deliver their services. This gives these companies a significant advantage over us in delivering their services, and with a lesser degree of risk.

We rely on certain advertiser reseller partners and agencies, including DexYP, Resolution Media, OMD Digital, CDK Global, hibu, Inc., and Web.com for the purchase of various advertising and marketing services, as well as to provide us with a large number of advertisers. A loss of certain advertiser reseller partners and agencies or a decrease in revenue from these reseller partners and agencies could adversely affect our business. Such advertisers are subject to varying terms and conditions, which may result in claims or credit risks to us.

We benefit from the established relationships and national sales teams that certain of our reseller partners, who are leading reseller partners of advertisers and advertising agencies, have in place throughout the U.S. and international markets. These advertiser reseller partners and agencies refer or bring advertisers to us for the purchase of various advertising products and services. We derive a sizeable portion of our total revenue through these advertiser reseller partners and agencies may decide to operate the advertising services we perform internally with their own teams and technology. A loss of certain advertiser reseller partners and agencies or a decrease in revenue from these clients could adversely affect our business.

Through our primary contract with YP, we generate revenues from our local leads platform. We also have a separate pay-for-call services arrangement with YP. These agreements expire December 31, 2018. The primary local leads platform arrangement provides YP flexibility to migrate active accounts to itself or a third-party provider prior to the end of an advertiser contract and provides YP with certain termination rights beginning January 1, 2018 upon four-months prior notice. We also have a separate distribution partner agreement with YP. We expect YP may decrease the number of new advertiser accounts with us and may elect to migrate certain active accounts to itself or a third-party provider which would result in fewer small business accounts and related revenues, as well as reduced contribution and profitability. YP's small business account base utilizing our platform has declined, and to the extent declines occur in their business, their small business accounts may spend fewer dollars on our pay-for-call services. We expect YP and local leads platform advertisers in future periods will comprise lower total revenues compared to previous periods and YP as a percentage of our total revenue may also comprise a smaller percentage of our total revenue with any revenue increase. In 2017, Dex Media, Inc ("Dex") acquired YP Holdings LLC ("YP Holdings"), which is the parent company of YP. We have separate reseller partner arrangements with Dex for call advertising services. YP is our largest reseller partner and including Dex (collectively "DexYP") was responsible for 21% of our total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017. It is possible that this acquisition may result in changes to our relationship and arrangements with DexYP including changes that may result in a significant reduction in the paid account fees and agency fees that we receive from DexYP. There can be no assurance that our business with DexYP in the future will continue at or near current revenue and contribution levels, that we will be able to

We also have arrangements with advertising agencies, such as Resolution Media and OMD Digital, who act on an advertiser's behalf and may represent more than one advertiser that utilizes our products and services. Our primary arrangements with Resolution Media and OMD Digital are for pay-for-call services whereby we charge an agreed-upon price for qualified calls or leads from our network and call analytic services. Resolution Media and OMD Digital accounted for 10% and less than 10% of total revenues, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2017.

These reseller partners and agencies may in certain cases be subject to negotiated terms and conditions separate from those applied to advertising clients. In some cases, the applicable contract terms may be the result of legacy or industry association documentation or simply customized advertising solutions for large reseller partners and agencies. In any case, as a consequence of such varying terms and conditions, we may be subject to claims or credit risks that we may otherwise mitigate more efficiently across our automated advertiser management platform.

These claims and risks may vary depending on the nature of the aggregated client base. Among other claims, we may be subject to disputes based on third party tracking information or analysis. We may also be subject to differing credit profiles and risks based on the agency relationship associated with these advertisers. For such advertisers, payment may be made on an invoice basis, unlike our retail platform, which in many instances is paid in advance of the service. In some limited circumstances, we may also have accepted individual advertiser payment liability in place of liability of the advertising agency or media advisor.

We received approximately 60% and 52% of our revenue from our five largest customers for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively, and the loss of one or more of these customers could adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

Our five largest customers accounted for approximately 60% and 52% of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. DexYP was our largest customer and was responsible for 21% of our total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Through our primary contract with YP, we generate revenues from our local leads platform. We also have a separate pay-for-call services arrangement with YP. These agreements expire December 31, 2018. The primary local leads platform arrangement provides YP flexibility to migrate active accounts to itself or a third-party provider prior to the end of an advertiser contract and provides YP with certain termination rights beginning January 1, 2018 upon four-months prior notice. We also have a separate distribution partner agreement with YP. We expect YP may decrease the number of new advertiser accounts with us and may elect to migrate certain active accounts to itself or a third-party provider which would result in fewer small business accounts and related revenues, as well as reduced contribution and profitability. YP's small business account base utilizing our platform has declined, and to the extent declines occur in their business, their small business accounts may spend fewer dollars on our pay-for-call services. We expect YP and local leads platform advertisers in future periods will comprise lower total revenues compared to previous periods and YP as a percentage of our total revenue may also comprise a smaller percentage of our total revenue with any revenue increase. In 2017, Dex acquired YP Holdings, which is the parent company of YP. We have separate reseller partner arrangements with Dex for call advertising services. It is possible that this acquisition may result in changes to our relationship and arrangements with YP and/or Dex, including changes that may result in a significant reduction in the paid account fees and agency fees that we receive from YP. There can be no assurance that our business with DexYP in the future will continue at or near current revenue and contribution levels, that we will be able to renew and extend our contracts with them, and if renewed, the contracts may be on less favorable terms to us, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our future operating results.

We have arrangements with Resolution Media and OMD Digital, who act as agents on advertisers' behalf, for pay-for-call services whereby we charge an agreed upon price for qualified calls or leads from our network and call analytic services. A single advertiser, State Farm who utilizes our services primarily through Resolution Media and OMD Digital, accounted for 17% of total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Many of our other large customers, including reseller partners, and advertising agencies are not subject to long term contracts with us or have contracts with near term expiration dates and are able to reduce or cease advertising spend at any time and for any reason. Reseller partners purchase various advertising and marketing services from us, as well as provide us with a large number of advertisers. A loss of reseller partners or a decrease in revenue from these resellers could adversely affect our business. In some cases, we engage with advertisers through advertising agencies, who act on behalf of the advertisers. Advertising agencies, such as Resolution Media and OMD Digital, may place insertion orders with us on behalf of advertisers (including State Farm) for particular advertising campaigns, which are typically short term and subject to a specified dollar amount, and are not obligated to commit beyond the campaign governed by a particular insertion order and may also cancel the campaign prior to completion. Advertising agencies also have relationships with many different providers, each of whom may be running portions of the advertising campaign. We have call advertising arrangements with certain large customers which provide flexibility around financial commitments, termination rights, indemnification, and security obligations. Our large customers may vary spend levels and there can be no assurances that our large customers will continue to spend at levels similar to prior quarters. If any of our largest customers are acquired, such acquisition may impact its advertising spending or budget with us, including due to rebranding, change in advertising agency, or change in media tactics. A significant reduction in advertising spending or budgets by our largest customers, or the loss of one or more of these customers, if not replaced by new customers or an increase in business from existing customers, would have a material adverse effect on our future operating results.

## Our large customers have substantial negotiating leverage, which may require that we agree to terms and conditions that may have an adverse effect on our business.

Our large customers have substantial purchasing power and leverage in negotiating contractual arrangements with us. These customers may seek for us to develop additional features, may require penalties for failure to deliver such features, may seek discounted product or service pricing, and may seek more favorable contractual terms. As we sell more products and services to this class of customer, we may be required to agree to such terms and conditions. Such large customers also have substantial leverage in negotiating resolution of any disagreements or disputes that may arise. Any of the foregoing factors could result in a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## If some of our customers experience financial distress or suffer disruptions in their business, their weakened financial position could negatively affect our own financial position and results.

We have a diverse customer base and, at any given time, one or more customers may experience financial distress, file for bankruptcy protection, go out of business, or suffer disruptions in their business. If a customer with whom we do a substantial amount of business experiences financial difficulty or suffers disruptions in their business, it could delay or jeopardize the collection of accounts receivable, result in significant reductions in services provided by us and may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and liquidity.

## We may incur liabilities for the activities of our advertisers, reseller partners, distribution partners and other users of our services, which could adversely affect our business.

Many of our advertisement distribution processes are automated. In some cases, advertisers or reseller partners use our online tools and account management systems to create and submit advertiser listings, and in other cases, we create and submit advertising listings on behalf of our advertisers or reseller partners using the distribution partners' user interface. Although we monitor our distribution partners on an ongoing basis primarily for traffic quality, these partners control the distribution of the advertiser listings provided in the user interface submissions.

We have a large number of distribution partners who display our advertiser listings on their networks. Our advertiser listings are delivered to our distribution partners in an automated fashion through the distribution partners' user interface. Our distribution partners are contractually required to use the listings created by our advertiser customers in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and in conformity with the publication restrictions in our agreements, which are intended to promote the quality and validity of the traffic provided to our advertisers. Nonetheless, we do not operationally control or manage these distribution partners or third parties they may contract with and any breach of these agreements on the part of any distribution partner or its affiliates could result in liability for our business. These agreements include indemnification obligations on the part of our distribution partners, but there is no guarantee that we would be able to collect against offending distribution partners or their affiliates in the event of a claim under these indemnification provisions. Alternatively, we may incur substantial costs as part of our indemnification obligations to distribution partners for liability they may incur as a result of displaying content we have provided them. Any costs incurred as a result of activities of our distribution partners

and their third-party partners could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

We do not conduct a manual editorial review of a substantial number of the advertiser listings directly submitted by advertisers or reseller partners online, nor do we manually review the display of the vast majority of the advertiser listings by our distribution partners submitted to us by the distribution partners' user interface. Likewise, in cases where we provide editorial or value-added services for our large reseller partners or agencies, such as ad creation and optimization for local advertisers or landing pages and micro-sites for pay-for-call customers, we rely on the content and information provided to us by these agents on behalf of their individual advertisers. We do not investigate the individual business activities of these advertisers other than the information provided to us or in some cases review of advertiser websites. We may not successfully avoid liability for unlawful activities carried out by our advertisers or reseller partners and other users of our services or unpermitted uses of our advertiser listings by distribution partners and their affiliates.

Our potential liability for unlawful activities of our advertisers and other users of our services or unpermitted uses of our advertisers listings and advertising services and platform by distribution partners and reseller partners and agencies could require us to implement measures to reduce our exposure to such liability, which may require us, among other things, to spend substantial resources, to discontinue certain service offerings or to terminate certain distribution partner relationships. For example, as a result of the actions of advertisers in our network, we may be subject to private or governmental actions relating to a wide variety of issues, such as privacy, gambling, promotions, and intellectual property ownership and infringement. Under agreements with certain of our larger distribution partners, we may be required to indemnify these distribution partners against liabilities or losses resulting from the content of our advertiser listings, or resulting from third party intellectual property infringement claims. Although our advertisers agree to indemnify us with respect to claims arising from these listings, we may not be able to recover all or any of the liabilities or losses incurred by us as a result of the activities of our advertisers.

Our insurance policies may not provide coverage for liability arising out of activities of users of our services. In addition, our reliance on some content and information provided to us by our large advertiser reseller partners and agencies may expose us to liability not covered by our insurance policies. Furthermore, we may not be able to obtain or maintain adequate insurance coverage to reduce or limit the liabilities associated with our businesses. Any costs incurred as a result of such liability or asserted liability could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. Our insurance policies may not provide coverage for liability arising out of activities of users of our services. In addition, our reliance on some content and information provided to us by our large advertiser reseller partners and agencies may expose us to liability not covered by our insurance policies. Furthermore, we may not be able to obtain or maintain adequate insurance coverage to reduce or limit the liabilities associated with our businesses. Any costs incurred as a result of such liability or asserted liability could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

### If we do not maintain and grow a critical mass of advertisers and distribution partners, the value of our services could be adversely affected.

Our success depends, in large part, on the maintenance and growth of a critical mass of advertisers and distribution partners and a continued interest in our call analytics, pay-for-call, performance-based advertising, and search marketing services. Advertisers will generally seek the most competitive return on investment from advertising and marketing services. Distribution partners will also seek the most favorable payment terms available in the market. Advertisers and distribution partners may change providers or the volume of business with a provider, unless the product and terms are competitive. In this environment, we must compete to acquire and maintain our network of advertisers and distribution partners. If our business is unable to maintain and grow our base of advertisers, our current distribution partners may be discouraged from continuing to work with us, and this may create obstacles for us to enter into agreements with new distribution partners. Our business also depends in part on certain of our large reseller partners and agencies to grow their base of advertisers as these advertisers become increasingly important to our business and our ability to attract additional distribution partners and opportunities. Similarly, if our distribution network does not grow and does not continue to improve over time, current and prospective advertisers and reseller partners and agencies may reduce or terminate this portion of their business with us. Any decline in the number of advertisers and distribution partners could adversely affect the value of our services.

### The mobile advertising market may develop more slowly than expected, which could harm our business.

If the market for mobile marketing and advertising develops more slowly than we expect, our business could suffer. Our future success is highly dependent on the commitment of advertisers and marketers to mobile communications as an advertising and marketing medium, the willingness of our potential advertisers to outsource their mobile advertising and marketing needs, and our ability to sell our mobile advertising services to reseller partners and

agencies. The mobile advertising and marketing market is rapidly evolving. Businesses, including current and potential advertisers, may find mobile advertising or marketing to be less effective than traditional advertising media or marketing methods or other technologies for promoting their products and services. As a result, the future demand and market acceptance for mobile marketing and advertising is uncertain. Many of our current or potential advertisers may have little or no experience using mobile communications for advertising or marketing purposes and have allocated only a limited portion of their advertising or marketing budgets to mobile communications advertising or marketing, and there is no certainty that they will allocate more funds in the future, if any. Funds to these types of campaigns may fluctuate greatly as different agencies and advertisers test and refine their overall marketing strategies to include mobile advertising and analytics tools. The adoption rate and budget commitments may vary from period to period as agencies and advertisers determine the appropriate mix of media and lead sources in short term and longer term campaigns.

We are dependent upon the quality of mobile, online, offline and other traffic sources in our network to provide value to our advertisers and the advertisers of our reseller partners and agencies, and any failure in our quality control could have a material adverse effect on the value of our services to our advertisers and adversely affect our revenues.

We utilize certain monitoring processes with respect to the quality of the mobile, online, offline and other traffic sources that we deliver to our advertisers. Among the factors we seek to monitor are sources and causes of low quality phone calls such as unwanted telemarketer calls or other actions such as non-human processes, including robots or robocallers, spiders or other software, the mechanical automation of calling, and other types of invalid calls, call fraud, or call spam, the purpose of which is something other than to view the underlying content. Additionally, we also seek to identify other indicators which may suggest that a user may not be targeted by or desirable to our advertisers. Even with such monitoring in place, there is a risk that a certain amount of low quality mobile, online, offline and other traffic or traffic that is deemed to be less valuable by our advertisers will be delivered to such advertisers, which may be detrimental to those relationships. We have regularly refunded fees that our advertisers had paid to us which were attributed to low quality mobile, online, offline and other traffic. If we are unable to stop or reduce low quality phone calls and Internet traffic, these refunds may increase. Low quality mobile, online, offline and other traffic may further prevent us from growing our base of advertisers and cause us to lose relationships with existing advertisers, or become the target of litigation, both of which would adversely affect our revenues.

We depend on being able to secure enough phone numbers to support our advertisers and other users of our services and any obstacles that we face which prevent us from meeting this demand could adversely affect our business.

We utilize phone numbers as part of a number of information and analytic services to advertisers, such as our call analytics, call tracking, and pay-for-call services. Our services that utilize phone numbers are designed to enable advertisers and other users of our services to utilize mobile, online and offline advertising and to help measure the effectiveness of mobile, online and offline advertising campaigns. We secure a majority of our phone numbers through telecommunication carriers that we have contracted with and a smaller number through the 800 Service Management System, and such telecommunication carriers provide the underlying telephone service. Our telecommunications carriers and telephone number acquisition process are subject to the rules and guidelines established by the Federal Communications Commission. Furthermore, to the extent we offer call recording and pay-for-call services, we may be directly subject to certain telecommunications-related regulations. The Federal Communications Commission and our telecommunication carriers may change the rules and guidelines for securing phone numbers or change the requirements for retaining the phone numbers we have already secured. As a result, we may not be able to secure or retain sufficient phone numbers needed for our services. We may also be limited in the number of available telecommunications carriers or vendors to provide such phone numbers to us in the event of any industry consolidations.

### Our automated voice and mobile advertising-based technologies are heavily reliant on vendors.

Certain voice and mobile advertising-based products are heavily reliant on vendors. The free directory product that we provide relies on technology provided by third party vendors that include voice recognition software and business, government and residence data listings. We cannot guarantee that the technology, data and services provided by our third-party vendors will be of sufficient quality to meet the demands of our customers and partners. Further, we cannot guarantee that the technologies, data and services will be available to us in the future on acceptable terms, if at all. Any perception by our customers or partners that our voice and mobile advertising-based products are incomplete or not of sufficient quality could lead to a loss in confidence by our customers or partners.

which in turn could lead to a decline in revenues. If we are unable to continue maintaining, advancing and improving our voice and mobile advertising-based products, our operating results may be adversely affected.

## Our business strategy is evolving and may involve pursuing new lines of business or strategic transactions and investments, some of which may not be successful.

Our industry is undergoing significant change and our business strategy is continuing to evolve to meet these changes. In order to profitably grow our business, we may need to expand into new lines of business beyond our current focus of providing mobile advertising analytics products and services, which may involve pursuing strategic transactions, including potential acquisitions of, or investments in, related or unrelated businesses. In addition, we may seek divestitures of existing businesses or assets. There can be no assurance that we will be successful with our efforts to evolve our business strategy and we could suffer significant losses as a result, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## Our acquisitions could divert management's attention, cause ownership dilution to our stockholders, cause our earnings to decrease and be difficult to integrate.

Our business strategy includes identifying, structuring, completing and integrating acquisitions. Acquisitions involve a high degree of risk. We may also be unable to find a sufficient number of attractive opportunities to meet our objectives which include revenue growth, profitability and competitive market share. Our acquired companies may have histories of net losses and may expect net losses for the foreseeable future. Acquisitions are accompanied by a number of risks that could harm our business, operating results and financial condition:

- We could experience a substantial strain on our resources, including time and money, and we may not be successful;
- Our management's attention could be diverted from our ongoing business concerns;
- We may seek to enter new markets where we have no or limited experience or where competitors may have stronger market positions;
- While integrating new companies, we may lose key executives or other employees of these companies;
- We may issue shares of our Class B common stock as consideration for acquisitions which may result in ownership dilution to our stockholders;
- Acquisitions of certain companies may result in us pursuing a diversified operating or holding company structure to allow us to focus on running diverse businesses independently, but in such event we may not realize the anticipated strategic benefits;
- We could fail to successfully integrate our financial and management controls, technology, reporting systems and procedures, or adequately
  expand, train and manage our workforce;
- We could experience customer dissatisfaction or performance problems with an acquired company or technology;
- We could become subject to unknown or underestimated liabilities of an acquired entity or incur unexpected expenses or losses from such acquisitions, including litigation;
- We could incur possible impairment charges related to goodwill or other intangible assets resulting from acquisitions or other unanticipated events or circumstances, any of which could harm our business; and
- We may be exposed to investigations and/or audits by federal, state or other taxing authorities.

Consequently, we might not be successful in integrating any acquired businesses, products or technologies, and might not achieve anticipated revenue and cost benefits.

### We may decide to dispose of assets or a business that may no longer help us meet our objectives.

If we decide to sell assets or a business, we may encounter difficulty in finding buyers or alternative exit strategies on acceptable terms in a timely manner, which could delay the achievement of our strategic objectives. We may also dispose of a business at a price or on terms that are less desirable than we had anticipated. In addition, we may experience greater dis-synergies than expected, and the impact of the divestiture on our revenue may be larger than projected.

## Our international operations and any expansion subjects us to additional risks and uncertainties and we may not be successful with our international operations.

We have limited operations, through our international subsidiaries, in other countries. We have international subsidiaries in Australia, Canada, Ireland, and the United Kingdom. Any international expansion presents unique challenges and risks. Compliance with complex foreign and U.S. laws and regulations that apply to our international operations increases our cost of doing business in international jurisdictions and could interfere with our ability to offer our products and services to one or more countries or expose us or our employees to fines and penalties. We may also have to offer our products and services in a modified format which may not be as compelling to certain customers, and we are subject to increased foreign currency exchange rate risks and our international operations and any expansion will require additional management attention and resources. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in our international operations. There are risks inherent in conducting business in international markets, including:

- the need to localize our products and services to foreign customers' preferences and customs, including the possibility of storing data locally if customers require;
- difficulties in managing operations due to language barriers, distance, staffing and cultural differences;
- application of foreign laws and regulations to us, in particular data and privacy regulations in Europe and other international jurisdictions, including the EU General Data Protection Regulation which goes into full force and effect in May 2018 and which supersedes the current EU data protection regulation, which continue to change and impose significantly more liability and product limitations on service providers in our industry;
- compliance with anti-bribery laws, such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and the UK Anti-Bribery Act;
- tariffs and other trade barriers;
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates;
- establishing local offices, sales channels, management systems and infrastructures;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights in some countries;
- changes in foreign political and economic conditions;
- compliance with the laws of numerous taxing jurisdictions, both foreign and domestic;
- foreign exchange controls that might prevent us from repatriating cash earned outside the United States;
- · the complexity and potentially adverse tax consequences of U.S. tax laws as they relate to our international operations;
- increased costs to establish and maintain effective controls at foreign locations; and
- overall higher costs of doing business internationally.

Our failure to address these risks adequately could materially and adversely affect our business, revenue, results of operations and financial condition.

We may be subject to intellectual property claims, which could adversely affect our financial condition and ability to use certain critical technologies, divert our resources and management attention from our business operations and create uncertainty about ownership of technology essential to our business.

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to operate without infringing on the intellectual property rights of others. There can be no guarantee that any of our intellectual property will not be challenged by third parties. We may be subject to patent infringement claims or other intellectual property infringement claims, and claims of copyright infringement with respect to certain of our websites that would be costly to defend and could limit our ability to use certain critical technologies. Our call advertising business increases the potential intellectual property infringement claims we may be subject to, particularly in light of the large number of patents which have been issued (or are pending) in the telecommunications field over the last several decades, both in the U.S. and internationally. Jingle, which we acquired in 2011, was subject to patent infringement claims, which were unsuccessful at trial. We resolved this matter and obtained a license to the patents at issue.

We believe that a consolidation of patent portfolios by major technology companies and independent asset holding companies will increase the chances of aggressive assertions of patent and other intellectual property claims. Within the technology telecommunications and online sectors, among other related sectors, we have witnessed various claim holders and alleged rights holders pursue business strategies devoted to extracting settlements or license fees for a wide range of basic and commonly accepted methods and practices. We may be subject to those intellectual property claims in the ordinary course of our business. Also, our partners and customers may also find that they are subject to similar claims, in which case we may be included in any related process or dispute settlement. Any patent or other intellectual property litigation could negatively impact our business by diverting resources and management attention from other aspects of the business and adding uncertainty as to the ownership of technology, services and property that we view as proprietary and essential to our business. In addition, a successful claim of patent infringement against us and our failure or inability to license the infringed or similar technology on reasonable terms, or at all, could prevent us from using critical technologies which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

## We may need additional funding to meet our obligations and to pursue our business strategy. Additional funding may not be available to us and our financial condition could therefore be adversely affected.

We may require additional funding to meet our ongoing obligations and to pursue our business strategy, which may include the selective acquisition of businesses and technologies. In addition, we have incurred and we may incur certain obligations in the future. There can be no assurance that, if we were to need additional funds to meet these obligations, additional financing arrangements would be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Furthermore, if adequate additional funds are not available, we will be required to delay, reduce the scope of, or eliminate material parts of the implementation of our business strategy, including potential additional acquisitions or internally-developed businesses.

### The loss of our senior management, including other key personnel, could harm our current and future operations and prospects.

We are heavily dependent upon the continued services of members of our senior management team and other key personnel. Each member of our senior management team and other key personnel are at-will employees and may voluntarily terminate his or her employment with us at any time with minimal notice. Following any termination of employment, each of these employees would only be subject to a twelve-month non-competition and non-solicitation obligation with respect to our customers and employees under our standard confidentiality agreement. The loss of the services of any member of our senior management, including other key personnel, for any reason, or any conflict among our senior management or other key personnel, could harm our current and future operations and prospects.

We have experienced turnover in certain senior executives, and the duties and responsibilities of the chief executive officer are performed by the office of the CEO consisting of Michael Arends, Ethan Caldwell, and Russell Horowitz and subject to oversight by our Chairman, Anne Devereux-Mills. We are assessing our current and future senior leadership needs, although we may not be successful in finding or hiring suitable additional senior leadership.

Additional turnover at the senior management level may create instability within the Company and our employees may decide to terminate their employment, which could further impede the maintenance of our day to day operations. Such instability could impede our ability to implement fully our business plan and growth strategy, which would harm our business and prospects.

## We may have difficulty retaining current personnel as well as attracting and retaining additional qualified, experienced, highly skilled personnel, which could adversely affect the implementation of our business plan.

Our performance is largely dependent upon the talents and efforts of highly skilled individuals. In order to fully implement our business plan, we will need to retain our current qualified personnel, as well as attract and retain additional qualified personnel. Thus, our success will, in significant part, depend upon our retention of current personnel as well as the efforts of personnel not yet identified and upon our ability to attract and retain highly skilled managerial, engineering, sales and marketing personnel. We are also dependent on managerial and technical personnel to the extent they may have knowledge or information about our businesses and technical systems that may not be known by our other personnel. There can be no assurance that we will be able to attract and retain necessary personnel. The failure to hire and retain such personnel could adversely affect the implementation of our business plan.

If we are unable to obtain and maintain adequate insurance, our financial condition could be adversely affected in the event of uninsured or inadequately insured loss or damage. Our ability to effectively recruit and retain qualified officers and directors may also be adversely affected if we experience difficulty in maintaining adequate directors' and officers' liability insurance.

We may not be able to obtain and maintain insurance policies on terms affordable to us that would adequately insure our business and property against damage, loss or claims by third parties. To the extent our business or property suffers any damages, losses or claims by third parties that are not covered or adequately covered by insurance, our financial condition may be materially adversely affected. We currently have directors' and officers' liability insurance. If we are unable to maintain sufficient insurance as a public company to cover liability claims made against our officers and directors, we may not be able to retain or recruit qualified officers and directors to manage our company, which could have a material adverse effect on our operations.

It may be difficult for us to retain or attract qualified officers and directors, which could adversely affect our business and our ability to maintain the listing of our Class B common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

We may be unable to attract and retain qualified officers, directors and members of board committees required to provide for our effective management as a result of changes in the rules and regulations which govern publicly-held companies, including, but not limited to, certifications from executive officers and requirements for financial experts on boards of directors. The perceived increased personal risk associated with these changes may deter qualified individuals from accepting these roles. Further, applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the NASDAQ Stock Market heighten the requirements for board or committee membership, particularly with respect to an individual's independence from the corporation and level of experience in finance and accounting matters. We may have difficulty attracting and retaining directors with the requisite qualifications. If we are unable to attract and retain qualified officers and directors, our business and our ability to maintain the listing of our shares of Class B common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market could be adversely affected.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud, which could harm our brand and operating results.

Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable and accurate financial reports and effectively prevent fraud. We have devoted significant resources and time to comply with the internal control over financial reporting requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. In addition, Section 404 under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 requires that we assess and our auditors attest to the effectiveness of our controls over financial reporting. Our current and future compliance with the annual internal control report requirement will depend on the effectiveness of our financial reporting and data systems and controls across our operating subsidiaries. We expect these systems and controls to become increasingly complex to the extent that we integrate acquisitions and our business grows. To effectively manage this growth, we will need to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls and our reporting systems and procedures. We cannot be certain that these measures will ensure that we design, implement and maintain adequate controls over our financial processes and reporting in the future. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation or operation, could harm our operating results or cause us to fail to meet our financial reporting obligations. Inadequate internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our stock and our access to capital.

### We may be required to increase or decrease the valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets.

Factors in our ability to realize a tax benefit from our deferred tax assets include tax attributes and operating results of acquired businesses, the nature, extent and periods that temporary differences are expected to reverse and our expectations about future operating results. We regularly review our deferred tax assets to assess whether or not it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will be realized, and if necessary, increase or decrease the valuation allowance for portions of such assets to reduce the carrying value. As of December 31, 2017, our deferred tax assets were \$32.7 million and we have provided a full valuation allowance of \$32.7 million as we believe it is not more likely than not that these assets will be realized.

The recently passed Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive Federal tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "Tax Act"). The Tax Act, among other changes, makes a U.S. federal net operating loss less valuable as an asset due to a new flat U.S. federal corporate income tax rate of 21%, replacing a graduated rate with a maximum income tax rate of 35%, effective January 1, 2018 and the elimination of the corporate alternative minimum tax for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017. The alternative minimum tax credit carryforward is refundable for any taxable year beginning after 2017 and before 2022 in an amount equal to 50% (100% in the case of taxable years beginning in 2021) of the excess of the minimum tax credit for the taxable year over the amount of the credit allowable for the year against regular tax liability. Net operating losses arising in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 are limited in use to offset eighty percent of taxable income, without the ability to carryback such net operating losses, but with an indefinite carryforward of such losses (instead of the former 2-year carryback and 20-year carryforward for net operating losses arising in taxable years beginning before December 31, 2017). The amount of the net interest expense deduction is generally limited to (a) 30% of adjusted taxable income, calculated without regard to depreciation, amortization or depletion, effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 and before January 1, 2022 and (b) 30% of net interest expense exceeding earnings before income taxes (reduced by depreciation, amortization and depletion), effective for tax years beginning after January 1, 2022. Disallowed amounts may be carried forward indefinitely, subject to ownership change limitations. We continue to examine the impact this tax reform legislation may have on our business. Notwithstanding the reduction in the corporate income tax rate, the overall impact of the Tax Act is uncertain and our busine

## We may experience unforeseen liabilities arising out of third party domain names included in our distribution network, which could negatively impact our financial results.

We display pay-for-call listings on third party domain names and third-party websites that are part of our distribution network, which could subject us to a wide variety of civil claims including intellectual property ownership and infringement. The potential violation of third party intellectual property rights and potential causes of action under consumer protection laws may subject us to unforeseen liabilities including injunctions and judgments for money damages.

#### We may face risks related to litigation that could result in significant legal expenses and settlement or damage awards.

From time to time, we are subject to claims and litigation, which could seriously harm our business and require us to incur significant costs.

We are generally obliged, to the extent permitted by law, to indemnify our current and former directors and officers who are named as defendants in these types of lawsuits. Defending against litigation may require significant attention and resources of management. Regardless of the outcome, such litigation could result in significant legal expenses.

If we are a party to material litigation and if the defenses we claim are ultimately unsuccessful, or if we are unable to achieve a favorable settlement, we could be liable for large damage awards that could have a material adverse effect on our business and consolidated financial statements.

### **Risks Relating to Our Business and Our Industry**

If we are unable to compete in the highly competitive performance-based advertising and search marketing industries, we may experience reduced demand for our products and services.

We operate in a highly competitive and changing environment. We principally compete with other companies which offer services in the following areas:

- sales to advertisers of call analytics and call tracking;
- sales to advertisers of pay-for-call services;
- delivery of pay-for-call advertising to end users or customers of advertisers through mobile and online destination websites or other offline distribution outlets;
- services and outsourcing of technologies that allow advertisers to manage their advertising campaigns across multiple networks and track the success of these campaigns;

- aggregation or optimization of online advertising for distribution through mobile and online search engines and applications, product shopping engines, directories, websites or other offline outlets;
- provision of local and vertical websites containing information designed to attract users and help consumers make better, more informed local decisions, while providing targeted advertising inventory for advertisers; and
- local search sales training.

Although we currently pursue a strategy that allows us to potentially partner with all relevant companies in the industry, there are certain companies in the industry that may not wish to partner with us. Despite the fact that we currently work with several of our potential competitors, there are no guarantees that these companies will continue to work with us in the future.

We currently or potentially compete with leading search engines and digital advertising networks such as Google, Microsoft, and Oath. We also compete with call analytics technology providers such as Twilio, Telemetrics, Invoca, DialogTech, and Convirza. As we continue to advance our data analytics technologies, we anticipate facing increased competition from companies providing more broad advertising solutions, such as data management companies like Datalogix. We also face competition on the call supply side, where competing mobile advertising companies like GroundTruth look to outbid, partner with or otherwise secure sources of call supply we utilize. Many of these actual or perceived competitors also currently or may in the future have business relationships with us, particularly in distribution. However, such companies may terminate their relationships with us. Furthermore, our competitors may be able to secure agreements with us on more favorable terms, which could reduce the usage of our services, increase the amount payable to our distribution partners, reduce total revenue and thereby have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. We expect competition to intensify in the future because current and new competitors can enter our market with little difficulty. The barriers to entering our market are relatively low. Further, if the consolidation trend continues among the larger media and search engine companies with greater brand recognition, the share of the market remaining for smaller search marketing services providers could decrease, even though the number of smaller providers could continue to increase. These factors could adversely affect our competitive position. Some of our competitors, as well as potential entrants into our market, may be better positioned to succeed in this market. They may have:

- longer operating histories;
- more management experience;
- an employee base with more extensive experience;
- better geographic coverage;
- larger customer bases;
- greater brand recognition; and
- significantly greater financial, marketing and other resources.

Currently, and in the future, as the use of the Internet and other mobile and online services increases, there will likely be larger, more well-established and well-financed entities that acquire companies and/or invest in or form joint ventures in categories or countries of interest to us, all of which could adversely impact our business. Any of these trends could increase competition and reduce the demand for any of our services.

We face competition from traditional media companies, and we may not be included in the advertising budgets of large advertisers, which could harm our operating results.

In addition to digital/online companies, we face competition from companies that offer traditional media advertising opportunities. Most large advertisers have set advertising budgets, a very small portion of which is allocated to mobile or Internet advertising. We expect that large advertisers will continue to focus most of their advertising efforts on traditional media. If we fail to convince these companies to spend a portion of their advertising budgets with us, or if our existing advertisers reduce the amount they spend on our programs, our operating results would be harmed.

### If we are not able to respond to the rapid technological change characteristic of our industry, our products and services may cease to be competitive.

The market for our products and services is characterized by rapid change in business models and technological infrastructure, and we will need to constantly adapt to changing markets and technologies to provide new and competitive products and services. If we are unable to ensure that our users, advertisers, reseller partners, and distribution partners have a high-quality experience with our products and services, then they may become dissatisfied and move to competitors' products and services. Accordingly, our future success will depend, in part, upon our ability to develop and offer competitive products and services for both our target market and for applications in new markets. We may not, however, be able to successfully do so, and our competitors may develop innovations that render our products and services obsolete or uncompetitive.

## Our technical systems are vulnerable to interruption and damage that may be costly and time-consuming to resolve and may harm our business and reputation.

A disaster could interrupt our services for an indeterminate length of time and severely damage our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Our systems and operations are vulnerable to damage or interruption from:

- fire:
- floods:
- network failure;
- hardware failure;
- software failure;
- power loss;
- telecommunications failures;
- break-ins;
- terrorism, war or sabotage;
- computer viruses;
- denial of service attacks;
- penetration of our network by unauthorized computer users and "hackers" and other similar events;
- natural disasters, including, but not limited to, hurricanes, tornadoes, and earthquakes; and
- other unanticipated problems.

We may not have developed or implemented adequate protections or safeguards to overcome any of these events. We also may not have anticipated or addressed many of the potential events that could threaten or undermine our technology network. Any of these occurrences could cause material interruptions or delays in our business, result in the loss of data or render us unable to provide services to our customers. In addition, if a person is able to circumvent our security measures, he or she could destroy or misappropriate valuable information, including sensitive customer information, or disrupt our operations. We have deployed firewall hardware intended to thwart hacker attacks. Although we maintain property insurance and business interruption insurance, our insurance may not be adequate to compensate us for all losses that may occur as a result of a catastrophic system failure or other loss, and our insurers may not be able or may decline to do so for a variety of reasons. If we fail to address these issues in a timely manner, we may lose the confidence of our advertisers, reseller partners, and distribution partners, our revenue may decline and our business could suffer. In addition, as we expand our service offerings and enter into new business areas, we may be required to significantly modify and expand our software and technology platform. If we fail to accomplish these tasks in a timely manner, our business and reputation will likely suffer. Furthermore, some of these events could disrupt the economy and/or our customers' business activities and in turn materially affect our operating results.

### Cybersecurity risks could adversely affect our business and disrupt our operations.

The threats to network and data security are increasingly diverse and sophisticated. Despite our efforts and processes to prevent breaches, our devices, as well as our servers, computer systems, and those of third parties that we use in our operations are vulnerable to cybersecurity risks, including cyber-attacks such as viruses and worms, phishing attacks, denial-of-service attacks, physical or electronic break-ins, employee theft or misuse, and similar disruptions from unauthorized tampering with our servers and computer systems or those of third parties that we use in our operations, which could lead to interruptions, delays, loss of critical data, unauthorized access to user data, and loss of customer confidence. In addition, we may be the target of email scams that attempt to acquire personal information or Company assets. Despite our efforts to create security barriers to such threats, we may not be able to entirely mitigate these risks. Any cyber-attack that attempts to obtain our or our users' data and assets, disrupt our service, or otherwise access our systems, or those of third parties we use, if successful, could adversely affect our business, operating results, and financial condition, be expensive to remedy, and damage our reputation. In addition, any such breaches may result in negative publicity, adversely affect our brand, decrease demand for our products and services, and adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.

## We rely on third-party technology, platforms, carriers, communications providers, and server and hardware providers, and a failure of service by these providers could adversely affect our business and reputation.

We rely upon third-party colocation providers to host our main servers. If these providers are unable to handle current or higher volumes of use, experience any interruption in operations or cease operations for any reason or if we are unable to agree on satisfactory terms for continued hosting relationships, we would be forced to enter into a relationship with other service providers or assume hosting responsibilities ourselves. If we are forced to switch hosting facilities, we may not be successful in finding an alternative service provider on acceptable terms or in hosting the computer servers ourselves. We may also be limited in our remedies against these providers in the event of a failure of service. In the past, we have experienced short-term outages in the service maintained by one of our colocation providers.

We also rely on a select group of third party providers for components of our technology platform and support for our call-based and advertising services, such as hardware and software providers, telecommunications carriers and Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) providers, credit card processors and domain name registrars. As a result, key operational resources of our business are concentrated with a limited number of third party providers. A failure or limitation of service or available capacity by any of these third-party providers could adversely affect our business and reputation. Furthermore, if any of these significant providers are unable to provide the levels of service and dedicated resources over time that we required in our business, we may not be able to replace certain of these providers in a manner that is efficient, cost-effective or satisfactory to our customers, and as a result our business could be materially and adversely affected. Short term or repeat problems with any of these service providers could provide an interruption of service or service quality impairment to significant customers, which could also impact materially our revenue in any period due to credits or potential loss of significant customers.

If our security measures, including those of our vendors or partners, are breached or are perceived as not being secure, we may lose advertisers, reseller partners and distribution partners and as a result we may incur significant legal and financial exposure and suffer an adverse effect on our business.

We store and transmit data and information about our advertisers, reseller partners, distribution partners and their respective users. We also work with vendors and partners who may come into contact with certain data, such as carriers, colocation and data storage facilities and distribution partners referring callers. We deploy security measures to protect this data and information, as do third parties we utilize to assist in data and information storage. Our security measures and those of the third parties we partner with to assist in data and information storage, as well as to assist in the delivery of services to our advertisers, may suffer breaches. Security breaches of our data storage systems or our third-party colocation and technology providers we utilize to store data and information relating to our advertisers, reseller partners, distribution partners and their respective users could expose us to significant potential liability. Similarly, security breaches of our vendors and partners, or ineffective data security by our vendors or partners, may result in similar significant liability. In addition, security breaches, actual or perceived, could result in legal liability, government fines, and the loss of advertisers, reseller partners and distribution partners that could potentially have an adverse effect on our business.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights, which could result in our competitors marketing competing products and services utilizing our intellectual property and could adversely affect our competitive position.

Our success and ability to compete effectively are substantially dependent upon our internally developed and acquired technology and data resources, which we protect through a combination of copyright, trade secret, and patent and trademark law. To date, we have had issued or have applications pending for the following patents:

- U.S. Patent Number 7,668,950 entitled "Automatically Updating Performance-Based Online Advertising System and Method" was issued February 23, 2010.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,442,862 entitled "Method and System for Tracking Telephone Calls" was issued on May 14, 2013 and a corresponding divisional Patent Application Number 13/294,436 was filed November 11, 2011.
- U.S. Patent Number 6,822,663 entitled "Transform Rule Generator for Web-Based Markup Languages" was issued November 23, 2004.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,583,571 entitled "Facility for Reconciliation of Business Records Using Genetic Algorithms" was issued November 12, 2013.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,433,048 entitled "System and Method to Direct Telephone Calls to Advertisers" was issued April 30, 2013.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,259,915 entitled "System and Method to Analyze Calls to Advertised Telephone Numbers" was issued September 4, 2012 and its continuation Patent Number 8,788,344 was issued July 22, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,630,393 entitled "System and Method for Blocking Telephone Calls" was issued January 14, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Number 7,212,615 entitled "Criteria Based Marketing For Telephone Directory Assistance" was issued May 1, 2007 and owned by Jingle Networks, which we acquired in 2011.
- U.S. Patent Number 7,702,084 entitled "Toll-Free Directory Assistance With Preferred Advertisement Listing" was issued April 20, 2010.
- U.S. Patent Number 7,961,861 entitled "Telephone Search Supported By Response Location Advertising" was issued June 14, 2011.
- U.S. Patent Number 9,367,846 entitled "Telephone Search Supported By Advertising Based On Past History Of Requests" was issued June 14, 2016.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,175,231 entitled "Toll-Free Directory Assistance With Automatic Selection Of An Advertisement From A Category" issued May 8, 2012.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,107,602 entitled "Directory Assistance With Data Processing Station" was issued January 31, 2012.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,929,522 entitled "System and Method to Customize a Connection Interface for Multimodal Connection to a Telephone Number" was issued January 16, 2015.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,634,520 entitled "Call Tracking System Utilizing an Automated Filtering Function" was issued January 21, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,671,020 entitled "Call Tracking System Utilizing a Pooling Algorithm" was issued March 11, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Number 8,687,782 entitled "Call Tracking System Utilizing a Sampling Algorithm" was issued April 1, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Application Number 13/865,966 entitled "Correlated Consumer Telephone Numbers and User Identifiers for Advertising
  Retargeting" was filed April 18, 2013, claiming priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Number 61/801,893 entitled "Cross-Channel
  Targeting Using Historical Online and Call Data" filed March 15, 2013, and its continuation Patent Application Number 15/019,826 entitled
  "Cross-Channel Correlation of Consumer Telephone Numbers and User Identifiers" was filed February 9, 2016.

- U.S. Patent Number 9,118,751 entitled "System and Method for Analyzing and Classifying Calls without Transcription" was issued August 25, 2015, its continuation Patent Number 9,614,962 was issued April 4, 2017, and its continuation Patent Application Number 15/475,456 was filed March 31, 2017.
- U.S. Patent Number 9,263,038 entitled "System and Method for Analyzing and Classifying Calls Without Transcription via Keyword Spotting" was issued February 16, 2016.
- U.S. Patent Number 9,484,026 entitled "System and Method for Analyzing and Classifying Calls Without Transcription via Keyword Spotting" was issued November 1, 2016.
- U.S. Patent Number 9,232,052 entitled "Analyzing Voice Characteristics to Detect Fraudulent Call Activity and Take Corrective Action Without Using Recording, Transcription or Caller ID" was issued January 5, 2016 and its continuation Patent Application Number 14/987,565 was filed January 4, 2016.
- U.S. Patent Application Number 14/550,089 entitled "Identifying Call Characteristics to Detect Fraudulent Call Activity and Take Corrective Action Without Using Recording, Transcription or Caller ID" was filed November 21, 2014.
- U.S. Patent Application Number 14/714,141 entitled "Call Analytics for Mobile Advertising" was filed May 15, 2015.
- U.S. Patent Number 9,485,354 912 entitled "Identifying Call Features and Associations to Detect Call Traffic Pumping and Take Corrective Action" was issued November 1, 2016.
- U.S. Patent Application Number 15/840,155 entitled "Source-Agnostic Correlation of Consumer Telephone Numbers and User Identifiers" was filed December 13, 2017.

In the future, additional patent applications may be filed with respect to internally developed or acquired technologies. Our industry is highly competitive and many individuals and companies have sought to patent processes in the industry. We may decide not to protect certain intellectual properties or business methods which may later turn out to be significant to us. In addition, the patent process takes several years and involves considerable expense. Further, patent applications and patent positions in our industry are highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions due in part to the number of competing technologies. As a result, we may not be able to successfully prosecute these patent applications, in whole or in part, or any additional patent filings that we may make in the future. We also depend on our trademarks, trade names and domain names. We may not be able to adequately protect our technology and data resources. In addition, intellectual property laws vary from country to country, and it may be more difficult to protect our intellectual property in some foreign jurisdictions in which we may plan to enter. If we fail to obtain and maintain patent or other intellectual property protection for our technology, our competitors could market competing products and services utilizing our technology.

Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties domestically and internationally may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain and use our services, technology and other intellectual property. We cannot be certain that the steps we have taken will prevent any misappropriation or confusion among consumers and advertisers. If we are unable to protect our intellectual property rights from unauthorized use, our competitive position could be adversely affected.

### We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents, which could be expensive and time consuming.

We may initiate patent litigation against third parties to protect or enforce our patent rights, and we may be sued by others seeking to invalidate our patents or prevent the issuance of future patents. We may also become subject to interference proceedings conducted in the patent and trademark offices of various countries to determine the priority of inventions. The defense and prosecution, if necessary, of intellectual property suits, interference proceedings and related legal and administrative proceedings is costly and may divert our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. We may not prevail in any of these suits. An adverse determination of any litigation or defense proceedings could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not being issued. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments in the litigation. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have an adverse effect on the trading price of our Class B common stock.

## Our quarterly results of operations might fluctuate due to seasonality, which could adversely affect our growth rate and in turn the market price of our securities.

Our quarterly results have fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate in the future due to seasonal fluctuations in the level of mobile and Internet usage and seasonal purchasing cycles of many advertisers. Our experience has shown that during the spring and summer months, mobile and Internet usage is generally lower than during other times of the year and during the latter part of the fourth quarter of the calendar year we generally experience lower call volume and reduced demand for calls from our call advertising customers. The extent to which usage and call volume may decrease during these off-peak periods is difficult to predict. Prolonged or severe decreases in usage and call volume during these periods may adversely affect our growth rate and results, and in turn, the market price of our securities. Historically, we have seen this trend generally reversing in the first quarter of the calendar year with increased mobile and internet usage and often new budgets at the beginning of the year for many of our customers with fiscal years ending December 31. However, there can be no assurances such seasonal trends will consistently repeat each year. The current business environment and our industry has generally both resulted in, and we may continue to see, many advertisers and reseller partners reducing advertising and marketing services budgets or adjusting such budgets throughout the year, changing marketing strategies or agency affiliations, or advertisers being acquired by parent companies with alternative media initiatives, which we expect will impact our quarterly results of operations in addition to the typical seasonality seen in our industry.

## We are susceptible to general economic conditions, and a downturn in advertising and marketing spending by advertisers could adversely affect our operating results.

Our operating results will be subject to fluctuations based on general economic conditions, in particular those conditions that impact advertiser-consumer transactions. Deterioration in economic conditions could cause decreases in or delays in advertising spending and reduce and/or negatively impact our short-term ability to grow our revenues. Further, any decreased collectability of accounts receivable or early termination of agreements due to deterioration in economic conditions could negatively impact our results of operations.

## We depend on the growth of mobile technologies, the Internet and the Internet infrastructure for our future growth and any decrease in growth or anticipated growth in mobile and Internet usage could adversely affect our business prospects.

Our future revenue and profits, if any, depend upon the continued widespread use of mobile technologies and the Internet as an effective commercial and business medium. Factors which could reduce the widespread use of mobile technologies (including mobile devices, in particular) and the Internet include:

- possible disruptions or other damage to the mobile, Internet or telecommunications infrastructure and networks;
- failure of the individual networking infrastructures of our advertisers, reseller partners, and distribution partners to alleviate potential overloading and delayed response times;
- a decision by advertisers and consumers to spend more of their marketing dollars on offline programs;
- increased governmental regulation and taxation; and
- actual or perceived lack of data security or privacy protection.

In particular, concerns over the security of online transactions and the privacy of users, including the risk of identity theft, may inhibit the growth of Internet usage, including commercial transactions. In order for the mobile and online commerce market to develop successfully, we and other market participants must be able to transmit confidential information, including credit card information, securely over public networks. Any decrease in anticipated mobile and Internet growth and usage could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects.

## We are exposed to risks associated with credit card fraud and credit payment, and we may continue to suffer losses as a result of fraudulent data or payment failure by advertisers.

We have suffered losses and may continue to suffer losses as a result of payments made with fraudulent credit card data. Our failure to control fraudulent credit card transactions could reduce our net revenue and gross margin and negatively impact our standing with applicable credit card authorization agencies. In addition, under limited circumstances, we extend credit to advertisers who may default on their accounts payable to us or fraudulently "charge-back" amounts on their credit cards for services that have already been delivered by us.

### Regulation of E-Commerce, Online Tracking, Online Data Collection, and Use of the Internet may adversely affect our business and operating results.

Mobile and online search, e-commerce and related businesses face uncertainty related to new or future government regulation at the federal, state, and international levels regarding e-commerce, online tracking, online data collection, and use of the Internet. Due to the rapid growth and widespread use of the Internet, state and federal legislatures (both domestically and abroad) have enacted and may continue to enact various laws and regulations relating to the Internet. Individual states may also enact consumer protection laws that are more restrictive than the ones that already exist.

Furthermore, the application of existing laws and regulations to companies that engage in e-commerce, or otherwise interact with the Internet remains somewhat unclear. For example, as a result of the actions of advertisers in our network, we may be subject to existing laws and regulations relating to a wide variety of issues such as consumer privacy, gambling, sweepstakes, advertising, promotions, defamation, pricing, taxation, financial market regulation, quality of products and services, computer trespass, spyware, adware, child protection and intellectual property ownership and infringement. In addition, it is not clear whether existing laws that require licenses or permits for certain of our advertisers' lines of business apply to us, including those related to insurance and securities brokerage, law offices and pharmacies. Existing federal, state, and foreign laws that may affect the growth and profitability of our business include, among others:

- The Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA) provides protection from copyright liability for online service providers that list or link to third party websites. We currently qualify for the safe harbor under the DMCA; however, if it were determined that we did not meet the safe harbor requirements, we could be exposed to copyright infringement litigation, which could be costly and time-consuming.
- The Children's Online Privacy Protection Act (COPPA) restricts the online collection of personal information about children and the use of that information. The Federal Trade Commission (FTC) has the authority to impose fines and penalties upon website operators and online service providers that do not comply with the law. We do not currently offer any websites or online services "directed to children," nor do we knowingly collect personal information from children.
- The Protection of Children from Sexual Predators Act requires online service providers to report evidence of violations of federal child pornography laws under certain circumstances.
- The Controlling the Assault of Non-Solicited Pornography and Marketing (CAN SPAM) Act of 2003 establishes requirements for those who send commercial e-mails, spells out penalties for entities that transmit noncompliant commercial e-mail and/or whose products are advertised in noncompliant commercial e-mail and gives consumers the right to opt-out of receiving commercial e-mails. The majority of the states also have adopted similar statutes governing the transmission of commercial e-mail. The FTC and the states, as applicable, are authorized to enforce the CAN-SPAM Act and the state-specific statutes, respectively. CAN-SPAM gives the Department of Justice the authority to enforce its criminal sanctions. Other federal and state agencies can enforce the law against organizations under their jurisdiction, and companies that provide Internet access may sue violators as well.
- The Electronic Communications Privacy Act prevents private entities from disclosing Internet subscriber records and the contents of electronic communications, subject to certain exceptions.
- The Computer Fraud and Abuse Act and other federal and state laws protect computer users from unauthorized computer access/hacking, and other actions by third parties which may be viewed as a violation of privacy. Courts may apply each of these laws in unintended and unexpected ways. As a company that provides services over the Internet as well as call recording and call tracking services, we may be subject to an action brought under any of these or future laws.
- Among the types of legislation currently being considered at the federal and state levels are consumer laws regulating for the use of certain types of software applications or downloads and the use of "cookies." These proposed laws are intended to target specific types of software applications often referred to as "spyware," "invasiveware" or "adware," and may also cover certain applications currently used in the online advertising industry to serve and distribute advertisements. In addition, the FTC has sought inquiry regarding the implementation of a "do-not-track" requirement. Federal legislation is also expected to be introduced that would regulate "online behavioral advertising" practices. If passed, these laws would impose new obligations for companies that use such software applications or technologies. At least one state already has enacted a law, which went into effect in January 2014, regarding online tracking.

Many Internet services are automated, and companies such as ours may be unknowing conduits for illegal or prohibited materials. It is possible that some courts may impose a strict liability standard or require such companies to monitor their customers' conduct. Although we would not be responsible or involved in any way in such illegal conduct, it is possible that we would somehow be held responsible for the actions of our advertisers or distribution partners.

We may also be subject to costs and liabilities with respect to privacy issues. Several companies have incurred penalties for failing to abide by the representations made in their public-facing privacy policies. In addition, several states have passed laws that require businesses to implement and maintain reasonable security procedures and practices to protect sensitive personal information and to provide notice to consumers in the event of a security breach. Further, it is anticipated that additional federal and state privacy-related legislation will be enacted. Such legislation could negatively affect our business. In addition, foreign countries may enact laws that could negatively impact our business and/or may prosecute us for violating existing laws. Such laws might include EU member country conforming legislation under applicable EU Privacy, eCommerce, Data Protection Directives (and similar legislation in other countries where we may have operations), and the recently enacted EU General Data Protection Regulation which goes into full effect in May 2018 and which supersedes the current EU data protection regulation, which is directly applicable to all member states and which is expected to result in substantial changes to our compliance obligations and a significant increase in potential administrative fines for non-compliance. Any costs incurred in addressing foreign laws could negatively affect the viability of our business. Our exposure to this risk will increase to the extent we expand our operations internationally.

#### Federal, state, and foreign regulation of telecommunications may adversely affect our business and operating results.

We provide information and analytics services to certain advertisers and reseller partners that may include information services. In connection therewith, we obtain certain telecommunications products and services from carriers in order to deliver these packages of information and analytic services.

Telecommunications laws and regulations (and interpretations thereof) are evolving in response to rapid changes in the telecommunications industry. If our carrier partners were to be subject to any changes in applicable law or regulation (or interpretations thereof), or additional taxes or surcharges, then we in turn may be subject to increased costs for their products and services or receive products and services that may be of less value to our customers, which in turn could adversely affect our business and operating results. Furthermore, our call recording and pay-for-call services may directly subject us to certain telecommunications-related regulations. Finally, in the event that any federal or state regulators were to expand the scope of applicable laws and regulations or their application to include certain end users and information service providers, then our business and operating results could also be adversely affected. The following existing and possible future federal and state laws could impact the growth and profitability of our business:

- The Communications Act of 1934, as amended by the Telecommunications Act of 1996 (the "Act"), and the regulations promulgated by the Federal Communications Commission under Title II of the Act, may impose federal licensing, reporting and other regulatory obligations on the Company. To the extent we contract with and use the networks of voice over IP service providers, new legislation or FCC regulation in this area could restrict our business, prevent us from offering service or increase our cost of doing business. There are an increasing number of regulations and rulings that specifically address access to commerce and communications services on the Internet, including IP telephony. We are unable to predict the impact, if any, that future legislation, legal decisions or regulations concerning voice services offered via the Internet may have on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.
- The U.S. Congress, the FCC, state legislatures or state agencies may target, among other things, access or settlement charges, imposing taxes
  related to Internet communications, imposing tariffs or other regulations based on encryption concerns, or the characteristics and quality of
  products and services that we may offer. Any new laws or regulations concerning these or other areas of our business could restrict our growth
  or increase our cost of doing business.
- The FCC has initiated a proceeding regarding the regulation of broadband services. The increasing growth of the broadband IP telephony market and popularity of broadband IP telephony products and services heighten the risk that the FCC or other legislative bodies will seek to regulate broadband IP telephony and the Internet. In addition, large, established telecommunication companies may devote

- substantial lobbying efforts to influence the regulation of the broadband IP telephony market, which may be contrary to our interests.
- There is risk that a regulatory agency will require us to conform to rules that are unsuitable for IP communications technologies or rules that cannot be complied with due to the nature and efficiencies of IP routing, or are unnecessary or unreasonable in light of the manner in which we offer voice-related services such as call recording and pay-for-call services to our customers.
- Federal and state telemarketing laws including the Telephone Consumer Protection Act, the Telemarketing Sales Rule, the Telemarketing Consumer Fraud and Abuse Prevention Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- Laws affecting telephone call recording and data protection, such as consent and personal data statutes. Under the federal Wiretap Act, at least one party taking part in a call must be notified if the call is being recorded. Under this law, and most state laws, there is nothing illegal about one of the parties to a telephone call recording the conversation. However, several states (i.e., California, Connecticut, Florida, Illinois, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, Pennsylvania and Washington) require that all parties consent when one party wants to record a telephone conversation. The telephone recording laws in other states, like federal law, require only one party to be aware of the recording. A Wiretap Act violation is a Class D felony; the maximum authorized penalties for a violation of section 2511(1) of the Wiretap Act are imprisonment of not more than five years and a fine under Title 18. Authorized fines are typically not more than \$250,000 for individuals or \$500,000 for an organization, unless there is a substantial loss. State laws impose similar penalties.
- The Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act may require that we undertake material modifications to our platforms and processes to permit wiretapping and other access for law enforcement personnel.
- Under various Orders of the Federal Communications Commission, we may be required to make material retroactive and prospective contributions to funds intended to support Universal Service, Telecommunications Relay Service, Local Number Portability, the North American Numbering Plan and the budget of the Federal Communications Commission.
- Laws in most states of the United States of America may require registration or licensing of one or more of our subsidiaries, and may impose
  additional taxes, fees or telecommunications surcharges on the provision of our services which we may not be able to pass through to
  customers.
- Our international operations may expose us to telecommunications regulations in the countries where we are operating and these regulations
  could negatively affect the viability of our business in those regions.

State and local governments may in the future be permitted to levy additional taxes on Internet access and electronic commerce transactions, which could result in a decrease in the level of usage of our services. In addition, we may be required to pay additional income, sales, or other taxes.

The federal government has placed a ban for now on state and local governments' imposition of new taxes on Internet access or electronic commerce transactions through the Internet Tax Freedom Act. The proposed Marketplace Fairness Act, if enacted into law, would allow states to require online and other out of state merchants to collect and remit sales and use tax on products and services that they may sell. An increase in taxes may make electronic commerce transactions less attractive for advertisers and businesses, which could result in a decrease in the level of usage of our services. Additionally, from time to time, various state, federal and other jurisdictional tax authorities undertake reviews of us and our filings. In evaluating the exposure associated with various tax filing positions, we may on occasion accrue charges for probable exposures. We cannot predict the outcome of any of these reviews.

### Risks Relating to Ownership of our Class B common stock

#### Our Class B common stock prices have been and are likely to continue to be highly volatile.

The trading prices of our Class B common stock have been and are likely to continue to be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations and has more recently declined significantly. Our stock prices may fluctuate in response to a number of events and factors, which may be the result of our business strategy or events beyond our control, including:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our operating results;
- developments concerning proprietary rights, including patents, by us or a competitor;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant contracts, acquisitions, financings, commercial relationships, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- loss of senior management or other key personnel;
- registration of additional shares of Class B common stock in connection with acquisitions;
- lawsuits initiated against us or lawsuits initiated by us;
- announcements of acquisitions or technical innovations;
- potential loss or reduced contributions from distribution partners, reseller partners and agencies, or advertisers;
- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of technology companies in general and of companies in the digital advertising industry in particular;
- changes in growth or earnings estimates or recommendations by analysts;
- changes in the market valuations of similar companies;
- changes in our industry and the overall economic environment;
- volume of shares of Class B common stock available for public sale, including upon conversion of Class A common stock or upon exercise of stock options;
- Class B common stock repurchases under our share repurchase program;
- sales and purchases of stock by us or by our stockholders, including sales by certain of our executive officers and directors pursuant to written pre-determined selling and purchase plans under Rule 10b5-1 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act");
- short sales, hedging and other derivative transactions on shares of our Class B common stock; and
- an adverse impact on us from any of the other risks cited n this Risk Factors section.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the NASDAQ Global Select Market and the market for mobile and online commerce companies in particular, have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of the listed companies. These broad market and industry factors may seriously harm the market price of our Class B common stock, regardless of our operating performance. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against these companies.

Litigation against us, whether or not judgment is entered against us, could result in substantial costs and potentially economic loss, and a diversion of our management's attention and resources, any of which could seriously harm our financial condition. Additionally, there can be no assurance that an active trading market of our Class B common stock will be sustained.

## If securities analysts do not continue to publish research or publish negative research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our Class B common stock depends in part on the research and reports that securities analysts publish about us or our business. If one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or publishes negative research about our business, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of our company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock and demand for our stock could decrease, which could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

Our founders control the outcome of stockholder voting, and there may be an adverse effect on the price of our Class B common stock due to the disparate voting rights of our Class A common stock and our Class B common stock.

As of December 31, 2017, Russell C. Horowitz and Ethan A. Caldwell, two of our founders, beneficially owned 100% of the outstanding shares of our Class A common stock, which shares represented 77% of the combined voting power of all outstanding shares of our capital stock. These founders together controlled 77% of the combined voting power of all outstanding shares of our capital stock as of December 31, 2017. The holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock have identical rights except that the holders of our Class B common stock are entitled to one vote per share, while holders of our Class A common stock are entitled to twenty-five votes per share on all matters to be voted on by stockholders. This concentration of control could be disadvantageous to our other stockholders with interests different from those of these founders. This difference in the voting rights of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock could adversely affect the price of our Class B common stock to the extent that investors or any potential future purchaser of our shares of Class B common stock give greater value to the superior voting rights of our Class A common stock. Further, as long as these founders have a controlling interest, they will continue to be able to elect all or a majority of our board of directors and generally be able to determine the outcome of all corporate actions requiring stockholder approval. As a result, these founders will be in a position to continue to control all fundamental matters affecting our company, including any merger involving, sale of substantially all of the assets of, or change in control of, our company. The ability of these founders to control our company may result in our Class B common stock trading at a price lower than the price at which such stock would trade if these founders did not have a controlling interest in us. This control may deter or prevent a third party from acquiring us which could adversely affect the market price of our Class B common stock.

## Anti-takeover provisions may limit the ability of another party to acquire us, which could cause our stock price to decline.

Our certificate of incorporation, as amended, our by-laws and Delaware law contain provisions that could discourage, delay or prevent a third party from acquiring us, even if doing so may be beneficial to our stockholders. In addition, these provisions could limit the price investors would be willing to pay in the future for shares of our Class B common stock. The following are examples of such provisions in our certificate of incorporation, as amended, or our by-laws:

- the authorized number of our directors can be changed only by a resolution of our board of directors;
- advance notice is required for proposals that can be acted upon at stockholder meetings;
- there are limitations on who may call stockholder meetings; and
- our board of directors is authorized, without prior stockholder approval, to create and issue "blank check" preferred stock.

We are also subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which provides, subject to enumerated exceptions, that if a person acquires 15% or more of our voting stock, the person is an "interested stockholder" and may not engage in "business combinations" with us for a period of three years from the time the person acquired 15% or more of our voting stock. The application of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law could have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control of our company.

## We may not pay dividends on our Class B common stock in the future.

Under Delaware law, dividends to stockholders may be made only from the surplus of a company, or, in certain situations, from the net profits for the current fiscal year or the fiscal year before which the dividend is declared. We recently declared a special dividend. Special dividends generally result in a reduction in stock price with the dividend distributed. In addition, we paid a quarterly dividend on our Class B common stock from November 2006 through May 2015. Our ability to pay dividends is dependent upon a variety of factors, including our financial results, liquidity and financial condition and capital requirements. There is no assurance that we will pay dividends in the future. Furthermore, the payment by us of special dividends or dividends in general may have an impact on our stock price.

## ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

None.

## ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

Our headquarters are located in Seattle, Washington and consist of approximately 36,000 square feet of leased office space. We lease additional office space in New York, New York. Our information technology systems are hosted and maintained in third party facilities under collocation services agreements. See Item 1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the caption "Information Technology and Systems."

We believe that our existing facilities, together with additional space we believe we can lease at reasonable market rates, are adequate for our near-term business needs.

## ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

We are not a party to any material legal proceedings. From time to time, however, we may be subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of business, including claims of alleged infringement of intellectual property rights, and a variety of claims arising in connection with our products and services.

## ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.

Not Applicable.

#### PART II

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

## **Market Information**

Our Class B common stock has been traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "MCHX" since March 31, 2004 when we completed our initial public offering at a price of \$6.50 per share. Prior to that time, there was no public market for our Class B common stock. The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low closing sales prices for Marchex's Class B common stock as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market:

	High	Low
Year ended December 31, 2016		
First Quarter	\$ 4.63	\$ 3.45
Second Quarter	\$ 4.47	\$ 3.10
Third Quarter	\$ 3.39	\$ 2.74
Fourth Quarter	\$ 2.87	\$ 2.48
Year ended December 31, 2017		
First Quarter	\$ 3.07	\$ 2.54
Second Quarter	\$ 3.03	\$ 2.60
Third Quarter	\$ 3.13	\$ 2.80
Fourth Quarter	\$ 3.50	\$ 3.05

#### **Holders**

As of March 9, 2018, there were 43,822,168 shares of common stock outstanding that were held by 37 stockholders of record. Of these shares:

- 5,056,136 shares were issued as Class A common stock, and as of this date were held by 2 stockholders of record; and
- 38,766,032 shares were issued as Class B common stock, and as of this date were held by 37 stockholders of record.

#### **Dividends**

In the first half of 2015, our board of directors declared quarterly dividends in the amount of \$0.02 per share on our Class A and Class B common stock, totaling \$1.7 million. We discontinued paying dividends on our common stock after the second quarter of 2015. In December 2017, the Company declared a special cash dividend in the amount of \$0.50 per share on its Class A and B common stock. Marchex will pay this dividend on March 21, 2018 to the holders of record as of the close of business on March 8, 2018. Our ability to pay dividends is dependent upon a variety of factors, including our financial results, liquidity and financial condition and capital requirements. There is no assurance that we will pay dividends in the future.

## **Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

In November 2014, we established a 2014 share repurchase program, which supersedes and replaces any prior repurchase programs, and authorized the Company to repurchase up to 3 million shares in the aggregate of the Company's Class B common stock. The timing and actual number of shares repurchased will depend on a variety of factors including price, corporate and regulatory requirements, capital availability, and other market conditions. During the fourth quarter of 2017, we did not have any share repurchases and 1,319,128 Class B common shares remain available for purchase under the plan.

## **Stock Performance Graph**

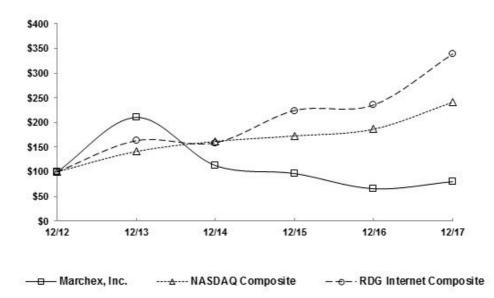
This performance graph shall not be deemed "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") or otherwise subject to the liabilities under that Section and shall not be

deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing of Marchex under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended or the Exchange Act.

The following graph shows a comparison from December 31, 2012 through December 31, 2017 of cumulative total return for our Class B common stock, the NASDAQ Composite Index (the "NASDAQ Composite Index") and the RDG Internet Composite Index (the "RDG Index"). Measurement points are the last trading day of each of our fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 through 2017. The graph assumes that \$100 was invested on December 31, 2012 in our Class B common stock, the NASDAQ Composite Index and the RDG Internet Composite Index and assumes reinvestment of any dividends. Such returns are based on historical results and are not intended to suggest future performance.

## COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\*

Among Marchex, Inc., the NASDAQ Composite Index and the RDG Internet Composite Index



\*\$100 invested on 12/31/12 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends. Fiscal year ending December 31.

	12/31/12	12/31/13	12/31/14	12/31/15	12/31/16	12/31/17
Marchex, Inc.	\$ 100.00	\$ 210.46	\$ 112.95	\$ 96.67	\$ 65.85	\$ 80.27
NASDAQ Composite Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 141.63	\$ 162.09	\$ 173.33	\$ 187.19	\$ 242.29
RDG Internet Composite Index	\$ 100.00	\$ 163.02	\$ 158.81	\$ 224.05	\$ 235.33	\$ 338.52

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA.

The following selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

The consolidated financial data for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2014 is derived from our audited consolidated financial statements which are not included in this Form 10-K.

The consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, and the consolidated balance sheet data at December 31, 2016 and 2017, are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

The historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in any future period.

## Consolidated Statements of Operations Data (in thousands except per share amounts):

		Yea	ar er	ided December	31,		
	2013	2014 (1)		2015 (1)		2016 (1)	2017
Revenue	\$ 147,837	\$ 173,601	\$	143,013	\$	129,547	\$ 90,291
Loss from operations	\$ (2,102)	\$ (222)	\$	(507)	\$	(83,897)	\$ (6,361)
Loss from continuing operations	\$ (2,162)	\$ (22,793)	\$	(597)	\$	(84,066)	\$ (6,087)
Discontinued operations, net of tax	\$ 3,979	\$ 3,703	\$	27,318	\$	_	\$ _
Net income (loss)	\$ 1,817	\$ (19,090)	\$	26,721	\$	(84,066)	\$ (6,087)
Net income (loss) applicable to common							
stockholders	\$ 1,817	\$ (19,217)	\$	26,684	\$	(84,066)	\$ (6,442)
Basic and diluted net income (loss) per Class A							
share applicable to common stockholders:							
Continuing operations applicable to common							
stockholders	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.57)	\$	(0.01)	\$	(2.01)	\$ (0.16)
Discontinued operations, net of tax	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.09	\$	0.66	\$	_	\$ _
Net income (loss) per Class A share applicable							
to common stockholders	\$ 0.05	\$ (0.48)	\$	0.65	\$	(2.01)	\$ (0.16)
Basic and diluted net income (loss) per Class B							
share applicable to common stockholders:							
Continuing operations applicable to common							
stockholders	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.57)	\$	(0.01)	\$	(2.01)	\$ (0.15)
Discontinued operations, net of tax	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.09	\$	0.66	\$	_	\$ _
Net income (loss) per Class B share applicable							
to common stockholders	\$ 0.05	\$ (0.48)	\$	0.65	\$	(2.01)	\$ (0.15)
Shares used to calculate basic net income (loss) per							
share:							
Class A	8,816	5,853		5,233		5,190	5,056
Class B	26,798	34,157		35,935		36,550	37,657
Shares used to calculate diluted net income (loss)							
per share:							
Class A	8,816	5,853		5,233		5,190	5,056
Class B	35,614	40,010		41,168		41,740	42,713

<sup>(1)</sup> See Notes 5, 8, and 10 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for information with respect to income taxes, goodwill, and discontinued operations, respectively, for 2014, 2015, and 2016.

## Consolidated Balance Sheet Data (in thousands), except per share data:

			D	ecember 31,		
	2013	2014		2015	2016	2017
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 30,912	\$ 80,032	\$	109,155	\$ 103,950	\$ 104,190
Working capital	\$ 39,675	\$ 85,849	\$	118,823	\$ 109,634	\$ 88,358
Total assets	\$ 162,148	\$ 180,669	\$	204,992	\$ 128,272	\$ 123,822
Other non-current liabilities	\$ 2,095	\$ 1,118	\$	662	\$ 134	\$ 1,090
Total liabilities	\$ 27,393	\$ 24,516	\$	17,526	\$ 15,001	\$ 33,823
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 134,755	\$ 156,153	\$	187,466	\$ 113,271	\$ 89,999
Dividends per share	\$ _	\$ 0.08	\$	0.04	\$ _	\$ 0.50

## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes to those statements which appear elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements. Please see page 1 on this Annual Report on Form 10-K "Forward-Looking Statements" and Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the caption "Risk Factors" for a discussion of the risks, uncertainties and assumptions associated with these statements.

#### Overview

Marchex is a call analytics company that helps businesses connect, drive, measure and convert callers into customers.

We provide products and services for businesses of all sizes that depend on consumer phone calls to drive sales. Our analytics products can provide actionable intelligence on the major media channels advertisers use to acquire customers over the phone.

Our primary product offerings are:

- Marchex Call Analytics. Marchex Call Analytics is an analytics platform for enterprises that depend on inbound phone calls to drive sales, appointments and reservations. Marketers can use this platform to understand which marketing channels, advertisements, or search keywords are driving calls to their business, allowing them to optimize their advertising expenditures across media channels. Marchex Call Analytics also includes technology that can extract data and insights about what is happening during a call and measures the outcome of calls and return on investment. The platform also includes technology that can block robocalls, telemarketers and spam calls to help save businesses time and expense. Marchex Call Analytics data can integrate directly into third-party marketer workflows such as Salesforce, Eloqua, Adobe, DoubleClick Search, Kenshoo, Marin Software, Facebook and Instagram, in addition to other marketing dashboards and tools. Advertisers pay us a fee for each call or call related data element they receive from calls including call-based ads we distribute through our sources of call distribution or for each phone number tracked based on pre-negotiated rates.
  - Marchex Speech Analytics. Launched in 2017, Marchex Speech Analytics is a product that can enable actionable insights for enterprise and mid-sized companies, helping them understand what is happening on inbound calls from consumers to their business. Marchex Speech Analytics leverages Marchex's proprietary Call DNA® and our proprietary and patent pending speech recognition technology. Marchex Speech Analytics incorporates machine and deep learning algorithm and artificial intelligence powered conversation analysis functionality that can give customers strategic, real-time visibility into company performance. Marchex Speech Analytics includes customizable dashboards and visual analytics to make it easier for marketers and call center teams to discern actionable insights across a growing amount of call data.
  - Marchex Omnichannel Analytics Cloud. Marchex Omnichannel Analytics Cloud leverages the call analytics platform and can
    provide a single source to marketers to see which media channels are driving phone calls across search, display, video, site, and social
    media. Our Omnichannel Analytics Cloud products include:
    - *Marchex Search Analytics*. Marchex Search Analytics is a product for search marketers that can drive phone calls from search campaigns. Marchex Search Analytics can attribute inbound phone calls made from paid search ads and landing pages to a keyword. The platform can deliver this data as well as data about call outcomes directly into search management platforms like DoubleClick Search and Kenshoo. According to a June 2016 BIA Kelsey report, mobile calls represent 60% of inbound calls to businesses in 2016. This equals 85 billion global mobile calls annually, a figure that is projected to grow to 169 billion by 2020.

- *Marchex Display and Video Analytics*. Marchex Display and Video Analytics is a product for marketers that buy digital display advertising. Marchex Display and Video Analytics can measure the influence that display advertising has on inbound phone calls so that marketers can better attribute their return on advertising spend for inbound phone calls and delivers this data to marketers in a reporting dashboard. According to a December 2017 eMarketer report, US advertisers are expected to spend nearly \$48 billion in 2018 and are projected to spend \$67 billion in 2021 on display advertising.
- Marchex Site Analytics. Marchex Site Analytics is a product for marketers that can drive phone calls from websites. Marchex
  Site Analytics can identify which websites are driving calls and provides actionable insights to help marketers understand the
  customer's journey to their website, what drove them to call, and can enable marketers to better optimize both online and
  offline.
- Marchex Social Analytics. Launched in 2017, Marchex Social Analytics is a product for marketers that buy social media
  advertising. Marchex Social Analytics can help measure the influence of social media advertising has on inbound calls from
  platforms like Facebook or Instagram so marketers can see which posts are working. According to a December 2016 Zenith
  Media report, global social media is forecasted to grow 72% between 2016 and 2019, rising from \$29 billion to \$50 billion.
- Marchex Audience Targeting. Launched in 2017, Marchex Audience Targeting leverages call data to automatically build unique
  audience segments for display and social media platforms. Marchex Audience Targeting can help marketers target high intent
  audiences with their display campaigns and fine-tune campaigns to specific audience segments that are most likely to convert to
  customers, or can find new segments and opportunities that have not been targeted before.
- *Marchex Call Marketplace*. Marchex Call Marketplace is a mobile advertising network for businesses that depend on inbound phone calls to drive sales. We offer advertisers ad placements across numerous mobile and online media sources to deliver qualified calls to their businesses. It leverages analytics for tracking, reporting and optimization. Advertisers are charged on a pay-per-call or cost per action basis.
- Local Leads. Our local leads platform is a white-labeled, full service advertising solution for small business resellers, such as Yellow Pages providers and vertical marketing service providers, to sell call advertising, search marketing and other lead generation products through their existing sales channels to their small business advertisers. These calls and leads are then fulfilled by us across our distribution network, including mobile sources, and search engines. The lead services we offer to small business advertisers through our local leads platform include pay-for-call, search marketing and ad creation and include advanced features such as call tracking, geo-targeting, campaign management, reporting and analytics. The local leads platform is scalable and has the capacity to support hundreds of thousands of advertiser accounts. Reseller partners and publishers generally pay us account fees and agency fees for our products in the form of a percentage of the cost of every click or call delivered to their advertisers. Through our primary contract with Yellowpages.com LLC ("YP"), we generate revenues from our local leads platform. We also have a separate pay-for-call services arrangement with YP. These agreements expire December 31, 2018. The primary local leads platform arrangement provides YP flexibility to migrate active accounts to itself or a third-party provider prior to the end of an advertiser contract and provides YP with certain termination rights beginning January 1, 2018 upon four months of notice. We also have a separate distribution partner agreement with YP. In 2017, Dex Media, Inc. ("Dex") acquired YP Holdings LLC ("YP Holdings"), which is the parent company of YP. We have separate reseller partner arrangements with Dex for call advertising services. YP is our largest reseller partner and was responsible for 29%, 23% and 21% of our total revenues in the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively, and YP including Dex (collectively "DexYP") was 31%, 24%, and 21% of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017, respectively.

We were incorporated in Delaware on January 17, 2003. Acquisition initiatives have played an important part in our corporate history to date. We have offices in Seattle, Washington and New York, New York.

Consolidated Statements of Operations

All significant inter-company transactions and balances within Marchex have been eliminated in consolidation.

We primarily generate our revenues from advertisers for use of our call analytics technology and pay-for-call advertising products and services. Our revenue also consists of payments from our reseller partners for use of our local leads platform and marketing services, which they offer to their small business customers, as well as payments from advertisers for cost-per-action services. In April 2015, we sold certain assets related to Archeo's domain operations, including the bulk of its domain name portfolio. The operating results related to this April 2015 disposition are shown as discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations. In December 2015, we sold the remaining Archeo operations which did not meet the criteria for discontinued operations, and as a result the operating results are reflected in continuing operations in 2015. See *Note 9. Segment Reporting and Geographic Information* for revenue detail by segment and geographical area and *Note 10. Discontinued Operations*, *Dispositions*, *and Other* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion on the Archeo dispositions.

## Presentation of Financial Reporting Periods

The comparative periods presented are for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017.

#### Revenue

We primarily generate our revenues from advertisers for use of our call analytics technology and pay-for-call advertising products and services. Our revenue also consists of payments from our reseller partners for use of our local leads platform and marketing services, which they offer to their small business customers, as well as payments from advertisers for cost-per-action services. In 2015, we also generated revenue through pay-per-click advertising services.

We recognize revenue upon the completion of our performance obligation, provided that: (1) evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) the arrangement fee is fixed and determinable; and (3) collection is reasonably assured.

## Performance-Based Advertising and Other Services

Our performance-based advertising services, which includes our call analytics technology and call marketplace services, amounted to greater than 80% of revenues in all periods presented. In addition, we generate revenue through our local leads platform, which enables partner resellers to sell call advertising and/or search marketing products, and campaign management services. These secondary sources accounted for less than 20% of our revenues in all periods presented. We have no barter transactions.

Our call analytics technology platform provides data and insights that can measure the performance of mobile, online and offline advertising for advertisers and small business resellers. We generate revenue from our call analytics technology platform when advertisers pay us a fee for each call or call related data element they receive from calls including call-based ads we distribute through our sources of call distribution or for each phone number tracked based on a pre-negotiated rate.

Our call marketplace offers advertisers and adverting service providers' ad placements across our distribution network. Advertisers or advertising service providers are charged on a pay-per-call or cost-per-action basis. We generate revenue upon delivery of qualified and reported phone calls to advertisers or advertising service providers' listings. These advertisers and advertising service providers pay us a designated transaction fee for each qualified phone call, which occurs when a user makes a phone call, clicks, or completes a specified action on any of their advertisement listings after it has been placed by us or by our distribution partners. Each qualified phone call or specified action on an advertisement listing represents a completed transaction. We also generate revenue from cost-per-action, which occurs when a user makes a phone call from our advertiser's listing or is redirected from one of our web sites or a third-party web site in our distribution network to an advertiser web site and completes the specified action.

Our local leads platform allows reseller partners to sell call advertising, search marketing, and other lead generation products through their existing sales channels to small business advertisers. We generate revenue from reseller partners utilizing our local leads platform and are paid account fees and/or agency fees for our products in the form of a percentage of the cost of every call or click delivered to advertisers. The reseller partners engage the advertisers and are the primary obligor, and we, in certain instances, are only financially liable to the publishers in our capacity as a collection agency for the amount collected from the advertisers. We recognize revenue for these fees under the net revenue recognition method. In limited arrangements resellers pay us a fee for fulfilling an

advertiser's campaign in our distribution network and we act as the primary obligor. We recognize revenue for these fees under the gross revenue recognition method.

In certain cases, we record revenue based on available and reported preliminary information from third parties. Collection on the related receivables may vary from reported information based upon third party refinement of the estimated and reported amounts owed that occurs subsequent to period ends.

## **Industry and Market Factors**

We enter into agreements with various mobile, online and offline distribution partners to provide distribution for pay-for-call advertisement listings which contain call tracking numbers and/or URL strings of our advertisers. We generally pay distribution partners based on a percentage of revenue or a fixed amount for each phone call on these listings. The level of phone calls contributed by our distribution partners has varied, and we expect it will continue to vary, from quarter to quarter and year to year, sometimes significantly. If we do not add new distribution partners or renew our existing distribution partner agreements and on terms as favorable as current arrangements, replace traffic lost from terminated distribution agreements with other sources, or if our distribution partners' businesses do not grow or are adversely affected, our revenue and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. Our ability to grow will be impacted by our ability to increase our distribution, which impacts the number of mobile and Internet users who have access to our advertisers' listings and the rate at which our advertisers are able to convert calls from these mobile and Internet users into completed transactions, such as a purchase or sign up. Our ability to grow also depends on our ability to continue to increase the number of advertisers who use our products and services, the amount these advertisers spend on our products and services, advertiser adoption of new products and services and the amount these advertisers are willing to pay for these new products and services.

We utilize phone numbers as part of our call analytics and pay-for-call services to advertisers, which enables advertisers and other users of our services to help measure the effectiveness of mobile, online, and offline advertising campaigns. If we are not able to secure or retain sufficient phone numbers needed for our services or we are limited in the number of available telecommunication carriers or vendors to provide such phone numbers to us in the event of any industry consolidation or if telecommunication carriers or vendors were to experience system disruptions, our revenue and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected.

We have revenue concentrations with certain large customers including reseller partners and advertising agencies. Many of these customers are not subject to long term contracts with us or have contracts with near term expiration dates and are able to reduce or cease advertising spend at any time and for any reason. Reseller partners purchase various advertising and marketing services from us, as well as provide us with a large number of advertisers. A loss of certain reseller partners or a decrease in revenue from these resellers could adversely affect our business. In some cases, we engage with advertisers through advertising agencies, who act on behalf of the advertisers. Advertising agencies may place insertion orders with us for particular advertising campaigns, which are typically short term and subject to a specified dollar amount, and are not obligated to commit beyond the campaign governed by a particular insertion order and may also cancel the campaign prior to completion. Advertising agencies also have relationships with many different providers, each of whom may be running portions of the advertising campaign. We have call advertising arrangements with certain large customers, which provide flexibility around financial commitments, termination rights, indemnification, and security obligations. Our large customers may vary spend levels and there can be no assurances that our large customers will continue to spend at levels similar to prior quarters. If any of our largest customers are acquired, such acquisition may impact its advertising spending or budget with us, including due to rebranding, change in advertising agency, or change in media tactics. A significant reduction in advertising spending or budgets by our largest customers, or the loss of one or more of these customers, if not replaced by new customers or an increase in business from existing customers, would have a material adverse effect on our future operating results.

We anticipate that these variables will fluctuate in the future, affecting our ability to grow and our financial results. In particular, it is difficult to project phone call usage, the number of phone calls or other actions performed by users of our products and services, which will be delivered to our advertisers, and how much advertisers will spend with us and the amount they are willing to pay for our products and services. It is even more difficult to anticipate the average revenue per phone call or other performance-based actions. It is also difficult to anticipate the impact of worldwide and domestic economic conditions on advertising budgets.

In addition, we believe we will experience seasonality. Our quarterly results have fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate in the future due to seasonal fluctuations in levels of mobile and online usage and seasonal purchasing cycles of many advertisers. Our experience has shown that during the spring and summer months, mobile and Internet usage is lower than during other times of the year and during the latter part of the fourth quarter of the calendar year we generally experience lower call volume and reduced demand for calls from our call advertising customers. The extent to which usage and call volume may decrease during these off-peak periods is difficult to predict. Prolonged or severe decreases in usage and call volume during these periods may adversely affect our growth rate and results and in turn the market price of our securities. Historically, we have seen this trend generally reversing in the first quarter of the calendar year with increased mobile and internet usage and often new budgets at the beginning of the year for many of our customers with fiscal years ending December 31. However, there can be no assurances such seasonal trends will consistently repeat each year. The current business environment and our industry has generally both resulted in, and we may continue to see, many advertisers and reseller partners reducing advertising and marketing services budgets or adjusting such budgets throughout the year, changing marketing strategies or agency affiliations, or advertisers being acquired by parent companies with alternative media initiatives, which we expect will impact our quarterly results of operations in addition to the typical seasonality seen in our industry.

We believe that our future revenue growth will depend on, among other factors, our ability to attract new advertisers, compete effectively, maximize our sales efforts, demonstrate a positive return on investment for advertisers, successfully improve existing products and services, and develop successful new products and services. If we are unable to generate adequate revenue growth and to manage our expenses, we may continue to incur significant losses in the future and may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

## **Service Costs**

Our service costs represent the cost of providing our performance-based advertising services and our search marketing services. The service costs that we have incurred in the periods presented primarily include:

- user acquisition costs;
- telecommunication costs, including the use of phone numbers relating to our call products and services
- colocation service charges of our network website equipment;
- bandwidth and software license fees;
- network operations;
- serving our search results;
- payroll and related expenses of related personnel;
- fees paid to outside service providers;
- depreciation of our websites, network equipment and software;
- delivering customer service; license and content fees;
- amortization of intangible assets;
- maintaining our websites;
- domain name registration renewal fees;
- domain name costs;
- · credit card processing fees; and
- stock-based compensation of related personnel.

## **User Acquisition Costs**

For the periods presented the largest component of our service costs consists of user acquisition costs that relate primarily to payments made to distribution partners for access to their mobile, online, offline, or other user traffic. We enter into agreements of varying durations with distribution partners that integrate our services into their web sites, indexes or other sources of user traffic. The primary economic structure of the distribution partner agreements is a variable payment based on a specified percentage of revenue.

These variable payments are often subject to minimum payment amounts per phone call or other action. Other payment structures that to a lesser degree exist include:

- variable payments based on a specified metric, such as number of paid phone calls or other actions;
- fixed payments, based on a guaranteed minimum amount of usage delivered; and
- a combination arrangement with both fixed and variable amounts that may be paid in advance.

We expense user acquisition costs based on whether the agreement provides for variable or fixed payments. Agreements with variable payments based on a percentage of revenue, number of paid phone calls, or other metrics are expensed as incurred based on the volume of the underlying activity or revenue multiplied by the agreed-upon price or rate. Agreements with fixed payments with minimum guaranteed amounts of usage are expensed at the greater of the pro-rata amount over the term of arrangement or the actual usage delivered to date based on the contractual revenue share.

## **Sales and Marketing**

Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of:

- payroll and related expenses for personnel engaged in marketing and sales functions;
- advertising and promotional expenditures including online and outside marketing activities;
- cost of systems used to sell to and serve advertisers; and
- stock-based compensation of related personnel.

## **Product Development**

Product development costs consist primarily of expenses incurred in the research and development, creation and enhancement of our products and services.

Our research and development expenses include:

- payroll and related expenses for personnel;
- costs of computer hardware and software;
- costs incurred in developing features and functionality of the services we offer; and
- stock-based compensation of related personnel.

For the periods presented, substantially all of our product development expenses are research and development. Product development costs are expensed as incurred or capitalized into property and equipment in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 350, *Intangibles – Goodwill and Other*. This statement requires that costs incurred in the preliminary project and post-implementation stages of an internal use software project be expensed as incurred and that certain costs incurred in the application development stage of a project be capitalized.

## **General and Administrative**

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of:

- payroll and related expenses for executive and administrative personnel;
- professional services, including accounting, legal and insurance;
- bad debt provisions;
- facilities costs;
- other general corporate expenses; and
- stock-based compensation of related personnel.

## **Stock-Based Compensation**

We measure stock-based compensation cost at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and recognize it as expense over the vesting or service period, as applicable, of the stock award using the straight-line method. On January 1, 2017, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting (ASU 2016-09). This ASU impacts several aspects of accounting for share-based payment transactions, including certain income tax consequences, forfeitures, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. Upon adoption, the Company elected to account for forfeitures as they occur and no longer uses an estimated forfeiture rate in the calculation of stock-based compensation expense. The net cumulative effect of this election was recognized as an increase to accumulated deficit on January 1, 2017 and was not significant.

## **Provision for Income Taxes**

We utilize the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax law is recognized in results of operations in the period that includes the enactment date.

Comparison of the year ended December 31, 2016 (2016) to the year ended December 31, 2017 (2017) and comparison of the year ended December 31, 2015 (2015) to the year ended December 31, 2016 (2016).

## **Segments**

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, we operated in a single segment comprised of our performance-based advertising business focused on driving phone calls and our local leads platform. In 2015, we operated under two segments: Call-driven and Archeo. Archeo, which included our click-based advertising and internet domain name operations, was sold in 2015. See *Note 10. Discontinued Operations, Dispositions, and Other* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

Selected segment information for the period we operated in two segments is shown below (in thousands):

	Year end	led December 31, 2015
Call-driven		
Revenue	\$	139,886
Operating expenses		132,077
Segment profit	\$	7,809
Archeo		_
Revenue	\$	3,127
Operating expenses		2,696
Segment profit	\$	431
Reconciliation of segment profit to loss from continuing operations before provision for income		
taxes:	_	
Total segment profit	\$	8,240
Less reconciling items:		
Stock-based compensation		10,024
Acquisition and disposition related costs		219
Gain on sale of Archeo assets		(1,496)
Interest expense and other, net		63
Loss from continuing operations before provision for		
income taxes	\$	(570)
	Year end	led December 31, 2015
Reconciliation of segment revenue to consolidated		
revenue		
Call-driven	\$	139,886
Archeo		3,127
Total	\$	143,013

## Revenue

## 2016 to 2017

Revenue decreased 30% from \$129.5 million in 2016 to \$90.3 million in 2017. This decrease was due primarily to lower advertiser budgets for our pay-for-call services and fewer YP small business accounts and related revenues.

We expect our revenues to be lower in the near and intermediate terms compared to the previous year's quarters with fewer small business accounts on our local leads platform and reduced demand for calls from our call advertising customers.

Under our primary contract with YP, we generate revenues from our local leads platform to sell call advertising and/or search marketing packages through their existing sales channels, which are then fulfilled by us across our distribution network. We are paid account fees and agency fees for our products in the form of a percentage of the cost of every call or click delivered to their advertisers. We also have a separate pay-for-call

relationship with YP. We charge an agreed-upon price for qualified calls or leads from our network. These agreements expire December 31, 2018. The primary local leads platform arrangement provides YP flexibility to migrate active accounts to itself or a third-party provider prior to the end of an advertiser contract and provides YP with certain termination rights beginning January 1, 2018 upon four-months prior notice. We expect YP may decrease the number of new advertiser accounts with us and may elect to migrate certain active accounts to itself or a third-party provider which would result in fewer small business accounts and related revenues, as well as reduced contribution and profitability. YP's small business account base utilizing our platform has declined, and to the extent declines occur in their business, their small business accounts may spend fewer dollars on our pay-for-call services. We expect YP and local leads platform advertisers in future periods will comprise lower total revenues compared to previous periods and YP as a percentage of our total revenue may also comprise a smaller percentage of our total revenue with any revenue increase. We also have a separate distribution partner agreement with YP. In 2017, Dex acquired YP Holdings, which is the parent company of YP. We have separate partner reseller arrangements with Dex for call advertising services. YP was responsible for 23% and 21% of our total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively, and YP including Dex (collectively "DexYP") was 24% and 21% of total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. It is possible that this acquisition may result in changes to our relationship and arrangements with DexYP, including changes that may result in a significant reduction in the paid account fees and agency fees that we receive from DexYP. There can be no assurance that our business with DexYP, in the future will continue at or near current revenue and contribution levels, that we will be ab

We also have arrangements with advertising agencies, such as Resolution Media and OMD Digital, who act on an advertiser's behalf and may represent more than one advertiser that utilizes our products and services. Our primary arrangement with Resolution Media is for pay-for-call services whereby we charge an agreed-upon price for qualified calls or leads from our network and call analytic services. Resolution Media accounted for 20% and 10% of total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively, of which the majority related to a single advertiser, State Farm. State Farm, who utilizes our services through Resolution Media and OMD Digital, accounted for 23% and 17% of total revenues for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. Resolution Media and OMD Digital place insertion orders for our services on behalf of State Farm for campaigns, which are generally for a set period of time and/or budget level.

## 2015 to 2016

Revenue decreased 9% from \$143.0 million in 2015 to \$129.5 million in 2016. The decrease was due primarily to a decrease in our Call-driven revenues and no Archeo revenues generated in 2016 as a result of the sale of the Archeo operations in 2015. Archeo revenues for the year ended December 31, 2015 were \$3.1 million.

Our Call-driven revenues decreased 7% from \$139.9 million in 2015 to \$129.5 million in 2016. This decrease was due primarily to lower advertiser budgets for our pay-for-call services and fewer YP small business accounts and related revenues.

In April 2015, we sold certain assets related to Archeo's domain operations, including the bulk of our domain portfolio. The operating results of this disposition are shown as discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations. In December 2015, we sold the remaining Archeo operations. This disposition did not meet the criteria for discontinued operations, and, as a result, the operating results are reflected in continuing operations.

We have revenue concentrations with other certain large customers including reseller partners and advertising agencies. Many of these customers are not subject to long term contracts with us or may have contracts with near term expiration dates and are able to reduce or cease advertising spend at any time and for any reason. Reseller partners purchase various advertising and marketing services from us, as well as provide us with a large number of advertisers. A loss of reseller partners or a decrease in revenue from these resellers could adversely affect our business. In some cases, we engage with advertisers through advertising agencies, who act on behalf of the advertisers. Advertising agencies, such as Resolution Media and OMD Digital, may place insertion orders with us on behalf of advertisers (including State Farm) for particular advertising campaigns, which are typically short term and subject to a specified dollar amount, and are not obligated to commit beyond the campaign governed by a particular insertion order and may also cancel the campaign prior to completion.

Advertising agencies also have relationships with many different providers, each of whom may be running portions of the advertising campaign. We have call advertising arrangements with certain large customers which provide flexibility around financial commitments, termination rights, indemnification, and security obligations. Our large customers may vary spend levels and there can be no assurances that our large customers will continue to spend at levels similar to prior quarters. If any of our largest customers are acquired, such acquisition may impact its advertising spending or budget with us, including due to rebranding, change in advertising agency, or change in media tactics. A significant reduction in advertising spending or budgets by our largest customers, or the loss of one or more of these customers, if not replaced by new customers or an increase in business from existing customers, would have a material adverse effect on our fut

Our ability to maintain and grow our revenues will depend in part on maintaining and increasing the number and volume of transactions with advertisers and advertising services providers and maintaining and increasing the number of phone calls and the other actions performed by users of our services through our distribution partners. We believe this is dependent in part on delivering quality traffic that ultimately results in purchases or conversions as well as providing through our call analytics platform quality data and insights that can measure the performance of advertising spend for our advertisers and advertising service providers. A significant amount of our revenues are primarily generated using third-party distribution networks to deliver the advertisers' listings. The distribution network includes mobile and online search engine applications, directories, destination sites, shopping engines, third-party Internet domains or web sites, other targeted Web-based content and offline sources. We generate revenue upon delivery of qualified and reported phone calls to our advertisers or to advertising services providers' listings. We pay a revenue share to the distribution partners to access their mobile, online, offline or other user traffic. We also generate revenue from cost-per-action services, which occurs when a user makes a phone call from our advertiser's listing or is redirected from one of our web sites or a third-party web site in our distribution network to an advertiser web site and completes the specified action. Other revenues include our call provisioning and call tracking services, local leads platform for resellers, and campaign management services. Companies distributing advertising through mobile and internet based sources have experienced, and are likely to continue to experience consolidation. If we do not add new distribution partners or renew our existing distribution partner agreements and on terms as favorable as current arrangements, replace traffic lost from terminated distribution agreements with other sources, or if our distribution partners' businesses do not grow or are adversely affected, our revenue and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. We utilize phone numbers as part of our call analytics and pay-for-call services to advertisers, which enables advertisers and other users of our services to help measure the effectiveness of mobile, online, and offline advertising campaigns. If we are not able to secure or retain sufficient phone numbers needed for our services or we are limited in the number of available telecommunication carriers or vendors to provide such phone numbers to us in the event of any industry consolidation or if telecommunication carriers or vendors were to experience system disruptions, our revenue and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected. In addition, if revenue grows and the volume of transactions and traffic increases, we will need to expand our network infrastructure. Inefficiencies in our network infrastructure to scale and adapt to higher call volumes could materially and adversely affect our revenue and results of operations.

We anticipate that these variables will fluctuate in the future, affecting our ability to grow and our financial results. In particular, it is difficult to project phone call usage, the number of phone calls or other actions performed by users of our products and services, which will be delivered to our advertisers, and how much advertisers will spend with us and the amount they are willing to pay for our products and services. It is even more difficult to anticipate the average revenue per phone call or other performance-based actions. It is also difficult to anticipate the impact of worldwide and domestic economic conditions on advertising budgets.

In addition, we believe we will experience seasonality. Our quarterly results have fluctuated in the past and may fluctuate in the future due to seasonal fluctuations in levels of mobile and internet usage and seasonal purchasing cycles of many advertisers. Our experience has shown that during the spring and summer months, mobile and internet usage is lower than during other times of the year and during the latter part of the fourth quarter

of the calendar year we generally experience lower call volume and reduced demand for calls from our call advertising customers. The extent to which usage and call volume may decrease during these off-peak periods is difficult to predict. Prolonged or severe decreases in usage and call volume during these periods may adversely affect our growth rate and results and in turn the market price of our securities. Historically, we have seen this trend generally reversing in the first quarter of the calendar year with increased mobile and internet usage and often new budgets at the beginning of the year for many of our customers with fiscal years ending December 31. However, there can be no assurances such seasonal trends will consistently repeat each year. The current business environment and our industry has generally both resulted in, and we may continue to see, many advertisers and reseller partners reducing advertising and marketing services budgets or adjusting such budgets throughout the year, changing marketing strategies or agency affiliations, or advertisers being acquired by parent companies with alternative media initiatives, which we expect will impact our quarterly results of operations in addition to the typical seasonality seen in our industry.

We believe that our future revenue growth will depend on, among other factors, our ability to attract new advertisers, compete effectively, maximize our sales efforts, demonstrate a positive return on investment for advertisers, successfully improve existing products and services, and develop successful new products and services. If we are unable to generate adequate revenue growth and to manage our expenses, we may continue to incur significant losses in the future and may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

## **Expenses**

Expenses were as follows (in thousands):

			Years ended l	December 31,		
	2015	% of revenue	2016	% of revenue	2017	% of revenue
Service costs	\$ 78,767	55%	\$ 76,970	59%	\$ 49,339	55%
Sales and marketing	16,462	11%	22,307	17%	15,652	17%
Product development	31,058	22%	28,446	22%	18,094	20%
General and administrative	18,510	13%	21,754	17%	13,567	15%
Acquisition and disposition related costs	219	0%	662	1%	_	0%
	\$ 145,016	101%	\$ 150,139	116%	\$ 96,652	107%

We record stock-based compensation expense under the fair value method. Beginning on January 1, 2017, we elected to account for forfeitures as they occur, whereas we utilized estimated forfeitures in prior periods. Stock-based compensation expense has been included in the same lines as compensation paid to the same employees in the consolidated statements of operations. Stock-based compensation expense was included in the following operating expense categories as follows (in thousands):

	_	Ye	ars en	ded December	31,	
		2015		2016		2017
Service costs	S	\$ 1,189	\$	693	\$	515
Sales and marketing		1,307		1,738		1,014
Product development		2,410		1,569		679
General and administrative		5,118		6,183		2,389
Total stock-based compensation	S	\$ 10,024	\$	10,183	\$	4,597

See *Note 6 (b). Stock Option Plan* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, as well as our Critical Accounting Policies for additional information about stock-based compensation.

Service Costs. Service costs decreased 36% from \$77.0 million in 2016 to \$49.3 million in 2017. The decrease was primarily attributable to a decrease in distribution partner payments, personnel and outside service provider costs, stock-based compensation, and communication and network costs totaling \$27.3 million As a percentage of revenue, service costs were 59% and 55% for 2016 and 2017, respectively. The 2017 decrease as a percentage of revenue was primarily a result of a decrease in distribution partner payments and decreases in overall operating costs.

Service costs decreased 2% from \$78.8 million in 2015 to \$77.0 million in 2016. The decrease was primarily attributable to a decrease in personnel costs, stock-based compensation, communication and network costs, travel costs, fees paid to outside service providers, and other operating costs totaling \$5.6 million, offset partially by an increase in distribution partner payments of \$3.8 million. As a percentage of revenue, service costs were 55% and 59% for 2015 and 2016, respectively. The 2016 increase as a percentage of revenue in service costs was primarily a result of an increase in distribution partner payments and revenues from our local leads platform comprising a lower proportion of revenue compared to the 2015 period.

We expect that user acquisition costs and revenue shares to distribution partners are likely to increase prospectively given the competitive landscape for distribution partners. To the extent that payments to pay-for-call, or cost-per-action distribution partners make up a larger percentage of future operations, or the addition or renewal of existing distribution partner agreements are on terms less favorable to us, we expect that service costs will increase as a percentage of revenue. To the extent of revenue declines in these areas, we expect revenue shares to distribution partners to decrease in absolute dollars. Our other sources of revenues, such as our local leads platform have no corresponding distribution partner payments and accordingly have a lower service cost as a percentage of revenue relative to our overall service cost percentage. In addition, advertisers from whom we generate a portion of our call advertising revenues through our local leads platform generally have lower service costs as a percentage of revenue relative to our overall service cost percentage. To the extent our local leads platform makes up a smaller percentage of our future operations, we expect that service costs will increase as a percentage of revenue. We expect in the near and intermediate term for service costs as a percentage of revenue and in absolute dollars for service costs to be relatively stable or modestly higher relative to the most recent quarterly periods. We also expect service costs in absolute dollars to increase over the longer term in connection with any revenue increase and expansion in our communication and network infrastructure.

Sales and Marketing. Sales and marketing expenses decreased 30% from \$22.3 million in 2016 to \$15.7 million in 2017. The decrease in dollars was primarily attributable to a decrease in personnel costs which included \$307,000 of employee separation related costs in the 2017 period, stock-based compensation, outside marketing activities, facility related costs, and travel costs totaling \$6.8 million. As a percentage of revenue, sales and marketing expenses were relatively flat at 17% for both 2016 and 2017.

Sales and marketing expenses increased 36% from \$16.5 million in 2015 to \$22.3 million in 2016. As a percentage of revenue, sales and marketing expenses were 11% and 17% for 2015 and 2016, respectively. The increase in dollars and percentage of revenue was primarily attributable to an increase in personnel costs as a result of an increase in our sales force, stock-based compensation, travel costs, fees paid to outside service providers, facility expenses and employee separation related costs totaling \$6.3 million, offset partially by a decrease in outside marketing activities of \$485,000. The increase as a percentage of revenue was also attributable to lower revenues.

We expect some volatility in sales and marketing expenses based on the timing of marketing initiatives but expect sales and marketing expenses in the near and intermediate term to be relatively stable in absolute dollars relative to the most recent quarterly periods. We expect that sales and marketing expenses will increase in connection with any revenue increase to the extent that we also increase our marketing activities and correspondingly could increase as a percentage of revenue.

*Product Development.* Product development expenses decreased 36% from \$28.4 million in 2016 to \$18.1 million in 2017. As a percentage of revenue, product development expenses were 22% and 20% for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. The net decrease in dollars and percentage was primarily due to a decrease in personnel and outside service provider costs, which included \$358,000 of employee separation related costs in the 2017 period, stock-based compensation, and travel costs totaling \$10.2 million.

Product development expenses decreased 8% from \$31.1 million in 2015 to \$28.4 million in 2016. The net decrease in dollars was primarily due to decrease in personnel costs, stock-based compensation, travel costs, fees paid to outside service providers, and depreciation totaling \$2.6 million. As a percentage of revenue, product development expenses were relatively flat at 22% for 2015 and 2016. We expect product development expenditures to be relatively stable in the near and intermediate term in absolute dollars relative to our most recent quarterly periods. In the longer term, to the extent our revenues increase, we expect that product development expenses will increase in absolute dollars as we increase the number of personnel and consultants to enhance our service offerings and as a result of additional stock-based compensation expense.

*General and Administrative*. General and administrative expenses decreased 38% from \$21.8 million in 2016 to \$13.6 million in 2017. As a percentage of revenue, general and administrative expenses were 17% and 15% for

2016 and 2017, respectively. The net decrease in dollars was primarily due to a decrease in personnel and outside service provider costs, stock-based compensation, and professional fees totaling \$8.1 million.

General and administrative expenses increased 18% from \$18.5 million in 2015 to \$21.8 million in 2016. As a percentage of revenue, general and administrative expenses were 13% and 17% for 2015 and 2016, respectively. The increase in dollars and percentage of revenue was primarily due to an increase in personnel costs which included employee separation related costs, stock-based compensation, and fees paid to outside service providers. The increase as a percentage of revenue was also attributable to lower revenues. We expect our general and administrative expenses to be stable in the near and intermediate term relative to our most recent quarterly periods. We expect that our general and administrative expenses will be stable to modestly higher in the longer term to the extent that we expand our operations, and incur additional costs in connection with being a public company, including expenses related to professional fees and insurance, and as a result of stock-based compensation expense. We also expect fluctuations in our general and administrative expenses to the extent the recognition timing of stock compensation is impacted by market conditions relating to our stock price.

Impairment of goodwill. For the three months ended June 30, 2016, our stock price was impacted by volatility in the U.S. financial markets, and traded below the then book value for an extended period of time. Accordingly, we tested goodwill for impairment and concluded that the carrying value exceeded the estimated fair value of our single reporting unit and recognized an impairment loss during the second quarter of 2016 of \$63.3 million reducing our goodwill to \$0 on our balance sheet. The estimated fair value of our single reporting unit was based on estimates of future operating results, discounted cash flows and other market-based factors, including our stock price. The goodwill impairment loss resulted primarily from a sustained decline in our common stock share price and market capitalization as well as lower projected revenue growth rates and profitability levels compared to historical results. The lower projected operating results reflected changes in assumptions related to organic revenue growth rates, market trends, business mix, cost structure, and other expectations about the anticipated short-term and long-term operating results.

*Income Taxes*. The income tax expense from continuing operations was \$42,000 in 2017 and was primarily related to state income taxes. In 2017, the effective tax rate differed from the expected tax rate of 34% due to a full valuation allowance and to a lesser extent due to state income taxes, non-deductible stock-based compensation related to incentive stock options recorded under the fair-value method, federal research and development credits, and other non-deductible amounts. We recognized approximately \$157,000 of federal research and experimental credits for 2017.

On December 22, 2017, the 2017 Tax Act was signed into law making significant changes to U.S. federal corporate income tax law. Changes include, but are not limited to, a U.S. federal corporate tax rate decrease from 34% to 21% for years beginning after December 31, 2017, limitation on the utilization of NOLs arising after December 31, 2017, and imposing a one-time mandatory deemed repatriation tax on accumulated earnings of foreign subsidiaries for the year ended December 31, 2017. The reduction in the U.S. federal corporate tax rate decreased our net deferred tax balances by \$14.4 million, which was fully offset by a corresponding decrease to our deferred tax valuation allowance. We do not expect to pay U.S. federal cash taxes due to an accumulated deficit in foreign earnings for tax purposes related to the one-time mandatory deemed repatriation tax on foreign earnings. We recorded our provision for income taxes in accordance with the 2017 Tax Act and guidance available as of the date of this filing.

At December 31, 2017, based upon both positive and negative evidence available, we determined that it is not more likely than not that our deferred tax assets of \$32.7 million will be realized and accordingly, we have recorded 100% valuation allowance of \$32.7 million against these deferred tax assets. This compares to a valuation allowance of \$44.5 million at December 31, 2016. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we considered whether it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets depends on the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences are deductible. We considered the future reversal of deferred tax liabilities, carryback potential, projected taxable income, and tax planning strategies as well as its history of taxable income or losses in the relevant jurisdictions in making this assessment. We have incurred federal taxable losses in 2015, 2016, and 2017. During 2015, we sold our Archeo operations and will no longer benefit from the contribution from these operations. Based on the level of historical taxable losses and the uncertainty of projections for future taxable income over the periods for which the deferred tax assets are deductible, we concluded that it is not more likely than not that the gross deferred tax assets will be realized.

The income tax expense from continuing operations was \$54,000 in 2016 and was related to state income taxes. In 2016, the effective tax rate differed from the expected tax rate of 34% due to a full valuation allowance and

to a lesser extent due to state income taxes, non-deductible stock-based compensation related to incentive stock options recorded under the fair-value method, federal research and development credits, and other non-deductible amounts. We recognized approximately \$541,000 of federal research and experimental credits for 2016.

The income tax expense from continuing operations was \$27,000 in 2015 and was related to state income taxes. In 2015, the effective tax rate differed from the expected tax rate of 34% due to a full valuation allowance and to a lesser extent due to state income taxes, non-deductible stock-based compensation related to incentive stock options recorded under the fair-value method, federal research and development credits, and other non-deductible amounts. We recognized approximately \$510,000 of federal research and experimental credits as a result of the retroactive extension of the federal research and experimental credit for 2015 as part of the Protecting Americans from Tax Hikes (Path) Act of 2015 signed into law in December 2015.

Discontinued Operations, net of tax. In April 2015, we sold certain assets related to Archeo's domain operations, including the bulk of its domain name portfolio. This disposal met the requirements of Accounting Standards Codification 205-20, Discontinued Operations, for presentation as discontinued operations. As a result, the operating results related to this disposition is shown as discontinued operations, net of tax. We received net cash proceeds at closing of \$28.1 million and the sale included contingent earn-out payments that depend on the achievement of certain sales thresholds. We recognized a gain on sale of discontinued operations, net of tax of \$22.2 million in 2015. See Note 10. Discontinued Operations, Dispositions and Other of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

*Net Income* (*Loss*). Net loss was \$84.1 million in 2016 compared to net loss of \$6.1 million in 2017. The decrease in net loss was primarily attributable to a goodwill impairment charge in 2016 in the amount of \$63.3 million with no corresponding amounts in 2017. The decrease to a lesser extent was also due to the effect of fewer personnel, lower distribution partner payments and lower overall operating costs in 2017, which were partially offset by lower revenues and \$700,000 of employee related separation costs.

Net income was \$26.7 million in 2015 compared to net loss of \$84.1 million in 2016. The decrease in net income was primarily attributable to a goodwill impairment charge in 2016 in the amount of \$63.3 million and the sale of Archeo's domain operations in April 2015 resulting in a \$22.2 million gain on sale of discontinued operations, net of tax, in the year ended December 31, 2015 with no corresponding amounts in 2016. The decrease to a lesser extent was also a result of lower revenues and higher sales and marketing costs.

## **Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)**

The following tables set forth our unaudited quarterly results of operations data for the eight most recent quarters ended December 31, 2017. The information in the tables below should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this report. We have prepared this information on the same basis as the consolidated financial statements and the information includes all adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of our financial position and operating results for the quarters or other periods presented. Our quarterly operating results have varied substantially in the past and may vary substantially in the future. You should not draw any conclusions about our future results from the results of operations for any particular quarter or period presented.

				Quarter I	Ended			
(in thousands)	Mar 31, 2016	June 30, 2016	Sept 30, 2016	Dec 31, 2016	Mar 31, 2017	June 30, 2017	Sept 30, 2017	Dec 31, 2017
Consolidated Statements of								
Operations:								
Revenue	\$ 35,985	\$ 34,412	\$ 30,749	\$ 28,401	\$ 24,375	\$ 22,016	\$ 22,053	\$ 21,847
Expenses:								
Service costs	21,982	20,477	18,505	16,006	13,598	12,175	11,917	11,649
Sales and marketing	5,522	5,649	5,562	5,574	4,992	3,471	3,612	3,577
Product development	7,472	7,555	6,832	6,587	5,270	4,283	4,256	4,285
General and administrative	4,662	5,833	5,320	5,939	4,030	3,394	3,144	2,999
Acquisition and disposition related costs	4	304	354	_	_	_	_	_
Total operating expenses	39,642	39,818	36,573	34,106	27,890	23,323	22,929	22,510
Impairment of goodwill	_	(63,305)	_	_	_	_	_	_
Loss from operations	(3,657)	(68,711)	(5,824)	(5,705)	(3,515)	(1,307)	(876)	(663)
Other income (expense), net	(7)	(68)	(15)	(25)	17	40	77	182
Loss before provision for								
income taxes	(3,664)	(68,779)	(5,839)	(5,730)	(3,498)	(1,267)	(799)	(481)
Income tax expense	13	12	15	14	12	13	12	5
Net loss	(3,677)	(68,791)	(5,854)	(5,744)	(3,510)	(1,280)	(811)	(486)
Dividends applicable to participating								
securities								355
Net loss applicable to common stockholders	\$ (3,677)	\$ (68,791)	\$ (5,854)	\$ (5,744)	\$ (3,510)	\$ (1,280)	\$ (811)	\$ (841)

Due to rounding, the sum of quarterly amounts may not equal amounts reported for year-to-date periods.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

As of December 31, 2016, and 2017, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$104.0 million and \$104.2 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, we had current and long term contractual obligations of \$14.9 million, of which \$11.3 million is for rent under our facility operating leases.

Cash used provided by (used in) operating activities primarily consists of net income (loss) adjusted for certain non-cash items such as amortization and depreciation, stock-based compensation, allowance for doubtful accounts and advertiser credits, impairment of goodwill, and changes in working capital.

Cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 of approximately \$1.7 million consisted primarily of a net loss of \$6.1 million adjusted for non-cash items of \$7.6 million, which included depreciation and amortization, allowance for doubtful accounts and advertiser credits, stock-based compensation, and approximately \$165,000 provided by working capital and other activities. Cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 of approximately \$3.7 million consisted primarily of a net loss of \$84.1 million adjusted for non-cash items of \$78.4 million, which included depreciation and amortization, allowance for doubtful accounts and advertiser credits, stock-based compensation, and impairment of goodwill of \$63.3 million, and approximately \$2.0 million used in working capital and other activities. Cash provided by operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2015 of approximately \$12.8 million consisted primarily of net income of \$26.7 million adjusted for non-cash items of \$14.0 million, which included amortization and depreciation, allowance for doubtful accounts and advertiser credits, and stock-based compensation, less \$1.5 million of gain on sale of Archeo assets related to the sale of the remaining Archeo operations in December 2015, less \$22.2 million gain on sale of discontinued operations related to the April 2015 sale of certain assets related to Archeo's domain operations, and \$4.3 million used in working capital and other activities.

With respect to a significant portion of our call-based advertising services, the amount payable to our distribution partners will be calculated at the end of a calendar month, with a payment period following the delivery of the phone calls or other actions. These services constituted a significant portion of revenues for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017. We generally receive payment from advertisers in close proximity to the timing of the corresponding payments to the distribution partners who provide calls, other delivery actions, or placement for the listings. In certain cases, payments to distribution partners are paid in advance or are fixed in advance based on a guaranteed minimum amount of usage delivered. We have no corresponding payments to distribution partners related to our local leads platform.

Nearly all of our reseller partner arrangements, including our arrangements with resellers such as YP and/or Dex, CDK Global, hibu Inc., and Web.com, are billed on a monthly basis following the month of the delivery of services This payment structure results in our advancement of monies to the distribution partners who have provided the corresponding calls, other delivery actions, or placements of the listings. For these services, reseller partner payments are generally received two to four weeks or longer following payment to the distribution partners. We also have payment arrangements with advertising agencies such as Resolution Media and OMD Digital whereby we receive payment after the agency's advertiser pays the agency, which is generally between 60 and 120 days or longer, following the delivery of services. We expect that in the future periods, if the amounts from our reseller partner and agency arrangements account for a greater percentage of our operating activity, working capital requirements will increase as a result.

For the year ended and as of December 31, 2017, amounts from these partners and agencies totaled 46% of revenue and \$8.1 million in accounts receivable. Based on the timing of payments, we generally have this level of amounts in outstanding accounts receivable at any given time from these partners and advertising agencies. A single advertiser, State Farm, who represented the majority of the revenue and accounts receivable generated by Resolution Media and OMD Digital, accounted for 17% of total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 31% of accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017.

Our local leads platform and pay-for-call services agreements with YP expire December 31, 2018. The primary local leads platform arrangement provides YP flexibility to migrate active accounts to itself or a third-party provider prior to the end of an advertiser contract and provides YP with certain termination rights beginning January 1, 2018 upon four-months prior notice. We also have a separate distribution partner agreement with YP. We expect YP and local leads platform advertisers in future periods will comprise lower total revenues compared to previous periods. In 2017, Dex acquired YP Holdings, which is the parent company of YP. We have separate partner reseller arrangements with Dex for call advertising services. It is possible that this acquisition may result in changes to our relationship and arrangements with DexYP, including changes that may result in a significant reduction in the paid account fees and agency fees that we receive from DexYP. There can be no assurance that our business with DexYP in the future will continue at or near current revenue and contribution levels, that we will be able to renew and extend the contracts, and if renewed, the contracts may be on less favorable terms to us, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our future operating results. DexYP accounted for 21% of total revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 and net accounts receivable balances outstanding as of December 31, 2017 from DexYP totaled \$2.6 million.

We have revenue concentrations with certain other large advertisers and advertising agencies and most of these customers are not subject to long term contracts with us or have contracts with near term expiration dates and are generally able to reduce or cease advertising spending at any time and for any reason. Reseller partners purchase

various advertising and marketing services, as well as provide us with a large number of advertisers. A loss of reseller partners or a decrease in revenue from these resellers could adversely affect our business. In some cases, we engage with advertisers through advertising agencies, who act on behalf of the advertisers. Advertising agencies, such as Resolution Media and OMD Digital, may place insertion orders with us on behalf of advertisers (including State Farm) for particular advertising campaigns, which are typically short term and subject to a specified dollar amount, and are not obligated to commit beyond the campaign governed by a particular insertion order and may also cancel the campaign prior to completion. Advertising agencies also have relationships with many different providers, each of whom may be running portions of the advertising campaign. We have call advertising arrangements with certain large customers which provide flexibility around financial commitments, termination rights, indemnification, and security obligations. Our large customers may vary spend levels and there can be no assurances that our large customers will continue to spend at levels similar to prior quarters. If any of our largest customers are acquired, such acquisition may impact its advertising spending or budget with us, including due to rebranding, change in advertising agency, or change in media tactics. A significant reduction in advertising spending or budgets by our largest customers, or the loss of one or more of these customers, if not replaced by new customers or an increase in business from existing customers, would adversely affect revenues and profitability. This could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. There can be no assurances that these partners or other advertisers will not experience financial difficulty, curtail operations, reduce or eliminate spend budgets, change marketing strategies or agency affiliations, be acquired by parent companies with alternati

Cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 of \$1.6 million was primarily attributable to purchases for property and equipment. Cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 of \$1.2 million was primarily attributable to purchases for property and equipment of approximately \$986,000 and cash paid for costs incurred as a result of the sale of the remaining Archeo assets of \$224,000. Cash provided by investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2015 of \$21.8 million was primarily attributable to proceeds from sales of discontinued operations related to the April 2015 sale of Archeo's domain operations, net of transaction costs of \$25.2 million and proceeds from the sale of Archeo assets in December 2015, net of transaction costs, of \$731,000. These amounts were partially offset by purchases of property and equipment of \$4.1 million.

We expect property and equipment purchases in the near and intermediate term to be modestly higher compared to our most recent periods. We expect any increase to our operations to have a corresponding increase in expenditures for our systems and personnel. We expect our expenditures for product development initiatives and internally developed software will be stable to modestly higher in the near and intermediate term and increase in the longer term in absolute dollars with any acceleration in development activities and as we increase the number of personnel and consultants to enhance our service offerings. In the intermediate to long term, we also expect to increase the number of personnel supporting our sales, marketing and related growth initiatives.

Cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2017 of approximately \$125,000 was primarily attributable to proceeds from employee stock option exercises and the employee stock purchase plan. Cash used in financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2016 of approximately \$312,000 was primarily attributable to repurchases of 89,000 shares of Class B common stock for treasury and minimum tax withholding payments related to certain executive restricted stock award vests totaling \$662,000, which was partially offset by proceeds primarily from employee stock option exercises and the employee stock purchase plan of \$350,000. Cash used in financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2015 of approximately \$5.5 million was primarily attributable to the payment of common stock dividends of \$1.7 million and repurchases of 924,000 shares of Class B common stock for treasury of \$3.8 million.

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2017, and the effect these obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flows in future periods.

In thousands	Total	I	ess than 1 year	1-3 years	4-5 years	thereafter
Contractual Obligations:	Total		<u>yeur</u>	1 5 years	 4 b years	nereurer
Operating leases	\$ 11,349	\$	1,370	\$ 2,996	\$ 3,179	\$ 3,804
Other contractual obligations	\$ 3,446		2,634	812	_	_
Total contractual obligations (1)	\$ 14,795	\$	4,004	\$ 3,808	\$ 3,179	\$ 3,804

<sup>(1)</sup> Our tax contingencies of approximately \$1.1 million are not included due to their uncertainty.

We anticipate that we will need to invest working capital towards the development of our overall operations and to fund any losses from operations, and we expect that capital expenditures may increase in future periods, particularly with any increase in our operating activities. We may also pursue a significant number of acquisitions. As a result, we could experience a reduction of our cash balances or the incurrence of debt.

In November 2014, our board of directors authorized a new share repurchase program (the "2014 Repurchase Program") which supersedes and replaces any prior repurchase programs. Under the 2014 Repurchase Program, we are authorized to repurchase up to 3 million shares of our Class B common stock in the aggregate through open market and privately negotiated transactions, at such times and in such amounts as we deem appropriate. Repurchases may also be made under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, which would permit shares to be repurchased when we might otherwise be precluded from doing so under insider trading laws. The timing and actual number of shares repurchased will depend on a variety of factors including price, corporate and regulatory requirements, capital availability, and other market conditions. The 2014 Repurchase Program does not have an expiration date and may be expanded, limited or terminated at any time without prior notice. During the year ended December 31, 2016, approximately 89,000 shares of Class B common stock were repurchased. We have made no repurchases under the 2014 Repurchase Program for the year ended December 31, 2017.

In the first half of 2015, quarterly dividends in the amount of \$0.02 per share were paid in each of the quarters, totaling \$1.7 million. In December 2017, we declared a special cash dividend in the amount of \$0.50 per share on our Class A and B common stock. We will pay this dividend on March 21, 2018 to the holders of record as of the close of business on March 8, 2018. The total estimated dividends to be paid is \$21.9 million and was recorded in Dividends Payable in our consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2017. Our ability to pay dividends is dependent upon a variety of factors, including our financial results, liquidity and financial condition and capital requirements. There is no assurance that we will pay dividends in the future.

Based on our operating plans we believe that our resources will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least twelve months. Additional equity and debt financing may be needed to support our acquisition strategy, our long-term obligations and our company's needs. There can be no assurance that, if we needed additional funds, financing arrangements would be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Failure to generate sufficient revenue or raise additional capital could have a material adverse effect on our ability to continue as a going concern and to achieve our intended business objectives.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

The policies below are critical to our business operations and the understanding of our results of operations. In the ordinary course of business, we make a number of estimates and assumptions relating to the reporting of our results.

Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared using accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses and the related disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Our critical accounting policies relate to the following matters and are described below:

- Revenue;
- Stock-based compensation;
- Allowance for doubtful accounts and advertiser credits; and
- Provision for income taxes.

## Revenue

We primarily generate our revenues from advertisers for use of our call analytics technology and pay-for-call advertising products and services. Our revenue also consists of payments from our reseller partners for use of our local leads platform and marketing services, which they offer to their small business customers, as well as payments

from advertisers for cost-per-action services. We generate revenue from our call analytics technology platform when advertisers pay us a fee for each call or call related data element they receive from calls including call-based ads we distribute through our sources of call distribution or for each phone number tracked based on a pre-negotiated rate. For our call marketplace services, advertisers or advertising service providers are charged on a pay-for-call or cost-per-action basis. For pay-for-call advertising, revenue is recognized upon delivery of qualified and reported phone calls or other action to our advertisers or advertising service providers' listing which occurs when a mobile, online or offline user makes a phone call or clicks on any of their advertisements after it has been placed by us or by our distribution partners. Each qualified phone call or specified action on an advertisement listing represents a completed transaction. For cost-per-action services, revenue is recognized when a user makes a phone call from our advertiser's listing or is redirected from one of our websites or a third-party website in our distribution network to an advertiser website and completes the specified action.

We have entered into agreements with various distribution partners in order to expand our distribution network, which includes search engines, directories, product shopping engines, third-party vertical and branded websites, and mobile and offline sources. We generally pay distribution partners based on a specified percentage of revenue or a fixed amount per phone call or other action on these listings. We act as the primary obligor in these transactions, and we are responsible for providing customer and administrative services to the advertiser. In accordance with FASB ASC Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition* the revenue derived from advertisers who receive paid introductions through us as supplied by distribution partners is reported gross based upon the amounts received from the advertiser. We also recognize revenue for certain agency or reseller contracts with advertisers under the net revenue recognition method. Under these specific agreements, we purchase listings on behalf of advertisers from search engines and directories. We are paid account fees and also agency fees based on the total amount of the purchase made on behalf of these advertisers. Under these agreements, our advertisers are primarily responsible for choosing the publisher and determining pricing, and we, in certain instances, are only financially liable to the publisher for the amount collected from our advertisers. This creates a sequential liability for media purchases made on behalf of advertisers. In certain instances, the web publishers engage the advertisers directly and we are paid an agency fee based on the total amount of the purchase made by the advertiser. In limited arrangements, resellers pay us a fee for fulfilling an advertiser's campaign in our distribution network and we act as the primary obligor. We recognize revenue for these fees under the gross revenue recognition method.

When an arrangement involves multiple deliverables, the entire fee from the arrangement is allocated to each respective deliverable based on its relative selling price and recognized when revenue recognition criteria for each deliverable are met. The selling price for each deliverable is established based on the sales price charged when the same deliverable is sold separately, the price at which a third-party sells the same or similar and largely interchangeable deliverable on a standalone basis or the estimated selling price if the deliverable were to be sold separately.

In certain cases, we record revenue based on available and reported preliminary information from third-parties. Collection on the related receivables may vary from reported information based upon third-party refinement of the estimated and reported amounts owed that occurs subsequent to period ends.

## Stock-Based Compensation

FASB ASC Topic 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation* requires the measurement and recognition of compensation for all stock-based awards made to employees, non-employees and directors including stock options, restricted stock issuances, and restricted stock units be based on estimated fair values. Beginning January 1, 2017, we account for forfeitures as they occur, rather than estimating expected forfeitures. We measure stock-based compensation cost at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and recognize it as expense over the vesting or service period, as applicable, of the stock-based award using the straight-line method.

We generally use the Black-Scholes option pricing model as our method of valuation for stock-based awards with time-based vesting. Our determination of the fair value of stock-based awards on the date of grant using an option pricing model is affected by our stock price as well as assumptions regarding a number of highly complex and subjective variables. These variables include, but are not limited to the expected life of the award, our expected stock price, volatility over the term of the award and actual and projected exercise behaviors.

Although the fair value of stock-based awards is determined in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation* the assumptions used in calculating fair value of stock-based awards and the use of the Black-Scholes option pricing model is highly subjective, and other reasonable assumptions could provide differing results. As a result, if factors change and we use different assumptions, our stock-based compensation expense could be materially different in the future. *See Note 6(b) Stock Option Plan* in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

#### Allowance for Doubtful Accounts and Advertiser Credits

Accounts receivable balances are presented net of allowance for doubtful accounts and advertiser credits. The allowance for doubtful accounts is our best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in our accounts receivable. We determine our allowance based on analysis of historical bad debts, advertiser concentrations, advertiser creditworthiness and current economic trends. We review the allowance for collectability on a quarterly basis. Account balances are written off against the allowance after all reasonable means of collection have been exhausted and the potential recovery is considered remote. If the financial condition of our advertisers were to deteriorate, resulting in an impairment of their ability to make payments, or if we underestimated the allowances required, additional allowances may be required which would result in increased general and administrative expenses in the period such determination was made.

We determine our allowance for advertiser credits and adjustments based upon our analysis of historical credits. Material differences may result in the amount and timing of our revenue for any period if our management made different judgments and estimates.

## **Provision for Income Taxes**

We are subject to income taxes in the U.S. Significant judgment is required in evaluating our uncertain tax positions and determining our provision for income taxes. We utilize the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax law is recognized in results of operations in the period that includes the enactment date. On January 1, 2017, previously unrecognized excess tax benefits of \$3.7 million were recorded to accumulated deficit and an increase to our deferred tax assets with a corresponding change to the valuation allowance as a result of the adoption of ASU 2016-09. This resulted in no net impact to equity due to the Company's full valuation allowance. We also adopted ASU 2015-17, on January 1, 2017, which requires all deferred tax assets and liabilities, and any related valuation allowance, to be classified as non-current on the balance sheet. The adoption of this standard did not have any impact on the company's financial statements due to the full valuation allowance recorded on our deferred taxes. Uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2016 and 2017 amounted to \$1.1 million for both years.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "2017 Tax Act") was signed into law making significant changes to U.S. federal corporate income tax law. Changes include, but are not limited to, a U.S. federal corporate tax rate decrease from 34% to 21% for years beginning after December 31, 2017, limitation on the utilization of NOLs arising after December 31, 2017, and imposing a one-time mandatory deemed repatriation tax on accumulated earnings of foreign subsidiaries for the year ended December 31, 2017. The reduction in the U.S. federal corporate tax rate decreased the Company's net deferred tax balances by \$14.4 million, which was fully offset by a corresponding decrease to its deferred tax valuation allowance. The Company does not expect to pay U.S. federal cash taxes due to an accumulated deficit in foreign earnings for tax purposes related to the one-time mandatory deemed repatriation tax on foreign earnings. The Company recorded its provision for income taxes in accordance with the 2017 Tax Act and guidance available as of the date of this filing.

We determined that it is not more likely than not that our deferred tax assets will be realized and accordingly recorded 100% valuation allowance against these deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017. In assessing whether it is more likely than not that our deferred tax assets will be realized, factors considered included: historical taxable income, historical trends related to advertiser usage rates, projected revenues and expenses, macroeconomic conditions, issues facing the industry, existing contracts, our ability to project future results and any appreciation of its other assets. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets depends on the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences are deductible. We considered the future reversal of deferred tax liabilities, carryback potential, projected taxable income, and tax planning strategies as well as its history of taxable income or losses in the relevant jurisdictions in making this assessment. Based on the level of historical taxable losses and the uncertainty of projections for future taxable income over the periods for which the deferred tax assets are deductible, we concluded that it is not more likely than not that the gross deferred tax assets will be realized.

As of December 31, 2017, our federal NOL carryforwards were approximately \$75.4 million for income tax purposes, and federal research and development credit carryforwards of \$5.0 million for income tax purposes, which are potentially available to offset future tax liabilities. As of December 31, 2017, our state, city, and other foreign jurisdiction NOL carryforwards were approximately \$5.5 million, which begin to expire in 2025.

In addition, at December 31, 2016 and 2017, we have certain federal NOL carryforwards of approximately \$1.7 million, which prior to the 2017 Tax Act were set to begin to expire in 2019. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 limits the use of NOL and tax credit carryforwards in certain situations where changes occur in the stock ownership of a company. We believe that such a change has occurred related to these specific NOL carryforwards, and that the utilization is limited such that substantially all of these NOL carryforwards will likely never be utilized. Accordingly, we have not included these federal NOL carryforwards in its deferred tax assets.

From time to time, various state, federal, and other jurisdictional tax authorities undertake reviews of us and our filings. We believe any adjustments that may ultimately be required as a result of any of these reviews will not be material to the financial statements.

## Recent Accounting Pronouncement Not Yet Effective

For discussion regarding recent accounting pronouncements not yet effective, see *Note 1(r)*. *Description of Business and Summary – Recent Accounting Pronouncement Not Yet Effective* of the notes to our consolidated financial statements.

## ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

Our exposure to market risk is limited to foreign currency and interest income sensitivity, which is affected by changes in the general level of U.S. interest rates, particularly because the majority of our investments are in short-term, money market funds. We place our investments with high-quality financial institutions. During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, the effects of changes in interest rates on the fair market value of our investments and our earnings and the effect of changes in foreign currency exchange rates on our earnings were not material. Further, we believe that the impact on the fair market value of our investments and our earnings from a hypothetical 10% change in interest rates would not be significant. We do not have any material foreign currency or other derivative financial instruments.

## ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Marchex, Inc.	
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	64
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017	67
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017	68
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017	69
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017	70
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	71
62	

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Marchex, Inc.:

## **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Marchex, Inc. and subsidiaries. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2017, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated March 14, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

## **Basis for Opinion**

These *consolidated* financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures to respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Moss Adams LLP

Seattle, Washington March 14, 2018

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2017.

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Marchex, Inc.:

## **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited Marchex, Inc. & subsidiaries (the "Company") internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by COSO.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the consolidated balance sheet of the Company as of December 31, 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements") and our report dated March 14, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

## **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

## Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Moss Adams LLP

Seattle, Washington March 14, 2018

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Stockholders Marchex, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of Marchex, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2016. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Marchex, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2016, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2016, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Seattle, Washington March 8, 2017

## MARCHEX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## **Consolidated Balance Sheets**

(in thousands, except per share amounts)

	As of Dec	ember 31	1,
	2016		2017
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 103,950	\$	104,190
Accounts receivable, net	18,922		14,860
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	 1,629		2,041
Total current assets	124,501		121,091
Property and equipment, net	3,557		2,405
Other assets, net	 214		326
Total assets	\$ 128,272	\$	123,822
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 6,811	\$	4,928
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	7,707		5,585
Deferred revenue	349		313
Dividends payable	_		21,907
Total current liabilities	14,867		32,733
Other non-current liabilities	134		1,090
Total liabilities	15,001		33,823
Commitments and contingencies			
Stockholders' equity:			
Common stock, \$0.01 par value. Authorized 137,500 shares;			
Class A: 12,500 shares authorized; 8,032 and 5,056 shares issued and			
outstanding, respectively, at December 31, 2016 and 2017	53		53
Class B: 125,000 shares authorized; 38,004 shares issued and			
outstanding at December 31, 2016, including 875 shares			
of restricted stock; and 38,736 shares issued and outstanding, at			
December 31, 2017, including 710 shares of restricted stock	380		387
Additional paid-in capital	360,422		343,268
Accumulated deficit	 (247,584)		(253,709)
Total stockholders' equity	 113,271		89,999
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 128,272	\$	123,822

# MARCHEX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands, except per share amounts)

Revenue         2015         2016         2017           Revenue         \$ 143,013         \$ 129,547         \$ 90,29           Expenses:         \$ 8,767         76,970         49,33           Sales and marketing         16,462         22,307         15,65           Product development         31,058         28,446         18,09           General and administrative         18,510         21,754         13,56           Acquisition and disposition related costs         219         662         —           Total operating expenses         145,016         150,139         96,65           Impairment of goodwill         —         (63,305)         —           Gain on sale of Archeo assets         1,496         —         —           Loss from operations         (507)         (83,897)         (6,36           Other income (expense):         (55)         (42)         30           Other, net         (6)         (73)         1           Total other income (expense)         (55)         (42)         30           Other, net         (6)         (63)         (115)         31           Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes         (570)         (84,012)         (6,04
Expenses
Service costs       78,767       76,970       49,333         Sales and marketing       16,462       22,307       15,655         Product development       31,058       28,446       18,090         General and administrative       18,510       21,754       13,567         Acquisition and disposition related costs       219       662       —         Total operating expenses       145,016       150,139       96,657         Impairment of goodwill       —       (63,305)       —         Gain on sale of Archeo assets       1,496       —       —         Loss from operations       (507)       (83,897)       (6,36         Other income (expense):       (55)       (42)       30         Interest income, net and line of credit expense       (55)       (42)       30         Other, net       (8)       (73)       1         Total other income (expense)       (63)       (115)       31         Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes       (570)       (84,012)       (6,04         Income tax expense       27       54       4         Loss from continuing operations       (597)       (84,066)       (6,08
Sales and marketing       16,462       22,307       15,65         Product development       31,058       28,446       18,09         General and administrative       18,510       21,754       13,56         Acquisition and disposition related costs       219       662       —         Total operating expenses       145,016       150,139       96,65         Impairment of goodwill       —       (63,305)       —         Gain on sale of Archeo assets       1,496       —       —         Loss from operations       (507)       (83,897)       (6,36         Other income (expense):         Interest income, net and line of credit expense       (55)       (42)       30         Other, net       (8)       (73)       1         Total other income (expense)       (63)       (115)       31         Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes       (570)       (84,012)       (6,04         Income tax expense       27       54       4         Loss from continuing operations       (597)       (84,066)       (6,08         Discontinued operations:       (597)       (84,066)       (6,08
Product development         31,058         28,446         18,090           General and administrative         18,510         21,754         13,566           Acquisition and disposition related costs         219         662         —           Total operating expenses         145,016         150,139         96,655           Impairment of goodwill         —         (63,305)         —           Gain on sale of Archeo assets         1,496         —         —           Loss from operations         (507)         (83,897)         (6,36           Other income (expense):         (55)         (42)         30           Other, net         8         (73)         1           Total other income (expense)         (63)         (115)         31           Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes         (570)         (84,012)         (6,04           Income tax expense         27         54         4           Loss from continuing operations         (597)         (84,066)         (6,08)
General and administrative       18,510       21,754       13,56         Acquisition and disposition related costs       219       662       —         Total operating expenses       145,016       150,139       96,65         Impairment of goodwill       —       (63,305)       —         Gain on sale of Archeo assets       1,496       —       —         Loss from operations       (507)       (83,897)       (6,36         Other income (expense):       (55)       (42)       30         Other, net       (8)       (73)       1         Total other income (expense)       (63)       (115)       31         Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes       (570)       (84,012)       (6,04         Income tax expense       27       54       4         Loss from continuing operations       (597)       (84,066)       (6,08)         Discontinued operations:
Acquisition and disposition related costs       219       662       —         Total operating expenses       145,016       150,139       96,65         Impairment of goodwill       —       (63,305)       —         Gain on sale of Archeo assets       1,496       —       —         Loss from operations       (507)       (83,897)       (6,36         Other income (expense):       (55)       (42)       30         Other, net       (8)       (73)       1         Total other income (expense)       (63)       (115)       31         Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes       (570)       (84,012)       (6,04)         Income tax expense       27       54       44         Loss from continuing operations       (597)       (84,066)       (6,08)         Discontinued operations:
Total operating expenses         145,016         150,139         96,65           Impairment of goodwill         —         (63,305)         —           Gain on sale of Archeo assets         1,496         —         —           Loss from operations         (507)         (83,897)         (6,36           Other income (expense):         (55)         (42)         30           Other, net         (8)         (73)         1           Total other income (expense)         (63)         (115)         31           Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes         (570)         (84,012)         (6,04)           Income tax expense         27         54         44           Loss from continuing operations         (597)         (84,066)         (6,08)           Discontinued operations:         (597)         (84,066)         (6,08)
Impairment of goodwill         —         (63,305)         —           Gain on sale of Archeo assets         1,496         —         —           Loss from operations         (507)         (83,897)         (6,36           Other income (expense):         —
Gain on sale of Archeo assets       1,496       —       —         Loss from operations       (507)       (83,897)       (6,36)         Other income (expense):       —
Loss from operations       (507)       (83,897)       (6,36)         Other income (expense):       (55)       (42)       30         Interest income, net and line of credit expense       (55)       (42)       30         Other, net       (8)       (73)       1         Total other income (expense)       (63)       (115)       310         Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes       (570)       (84,012)       (6,04)         Income tax expense       27       54       4         Loss from continuing operations       (597)       (84,066)       (6,08)         Discontinued operations:
Other income (expense):       Interest income, net and line of credit expense       (55)       (42)       30         Other, net       (8)       (73)       14         Total other income (expense)       (63)       (115)       31         Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes       (570)       (84,012)       (6,04)         Income tax expense       27       54       47         Loss from continuing operations       (597)       (84,066)       (6,08)         Discontinued operations:
Other income (expense):       Interest income, net and line of credit expense       (55)       (42)       30         Other, net       (8)       (73)       14         Total other income (expense)       (63)       (115)       31         Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes       (570)       (84,012)       (6,04)         Income tax expense       27       54       47         Loss from continuing operations       (597)       (84,066)       (6,08)         Discontinued operations:
Interest income, net and line of credit expense       (55)       (42)       30         Other, net       (8)       (73)       1         Total other income (expense)       (63)       (115)       31         Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes       (570)       (84,012)       (6,04)         Income tax expense       27       54       44         Loss from continuing operations       (597)       (84,066)       (6,08)         Discontinued operations:
Other, net         (8)         (73)         14           Total other income (expense)         (63)         (115)         31           Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes         (570)         (84,012)         (6,04)           Income tax expense         27         54         4           Loss from continuing operations         (597)         (84,066)         (6,08)           Discontinued operations:         (597)         (84,066)         (6,08)
Total other income (expense) 63 (115) 310  Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes (570) (84,012) (6,040)  Income tax expense 27 54 42  Loss from continuing operations (597) (84,066) (6,080)  Discontinued operations:
Loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes (570) (84,012) (6,044) Income tax expense 27 54 44 Loss from continuing operations (597) (84,066) (6,084) Discontinued operations:
Income tax expense 27 54 44  Loss from continuing operations (597) (84,066) (6,089)  Discontinued operations:
Loss from continuing operations (597) (84,066) (6,087) Discontinued operations:
Discontinued operations:
·
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax 5,123 — — —
Gain on sale of discontinued operations, net of tax  22,195 — —
Discontinued operations, net of tax  27,318  — — —
Net income (loss) — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
Dividends applicable to participating securities (37) — (35)
Net income (loss) applicable to common stockholders \$ 26,684 \$ (84,066) \$ (6,44)
Basic and diluted net income (loss) per Class A share applicable to common stockholders:
Continuing operations $\qquad \qquad \qquad$
Discontinued operations, net of tax \$ 0.66 \$ — \$ —
Basic and diluted net income (loss) per Class A share applicable to common stockholders \$ 0.65 \$ (2.01) \$ (0.10)
Basic and diluted net income (loss) per Class B share applicable to common stockholders:
Continuing operations $$ (0.01) $ (2.01) $ (0.15)$
Discontinued operations, net of tax \$ 0.66 \ \\$ - \ \\$
Basic and diluted net income (loss) per Class B share applicable to common stockholders \$ 0.65 \$ (2.01) \$
Dividends per share \$ 0.04 \$ — \$ 0.50
Shares used to calculate basic net income (loss) per share
applicable to common stockholders:
Class A 5,233 5,190 5,050
Class B 35,935 36,550 37,65
Shares used to calculate diluted net income (loss) per share
applicable to common stockholders:
Class A 5,233 5,190 5,050
Class B 41,168 41,740 42,713

## MARCHEX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (in thousands)

	Class A			Clas	s B					Additional		Total	
	common stock		common stock			Treasury stock			paid-in	Accumulated	stoc	kholders'	
	Shares	Amou	ınt	Shares	Amo	ount	Shares	Amount	t	capital	deficit		equity
Balances at December 31, 2014	5,233	\$	55	37,271	\$	373	(454)	\$ (2,50	3) \$	\$ 348,467	\$ (190,239)	\$	156,153
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of options, issuance and vesting of restricted stock and under employee stock				937		0	(40)			330			339
purchase plan, net Tax withholding related to restricted stock awards			_	937		9	(49) (70)	_	1)	(283)			(284)
Repurchase of Class B common stock	_			_			(924)	(3,80		(203)	_		(3,803)
Stock compensation from options and restricted stock, net of estimated forfeitures	_		_	_		_	(924)	(3,00	- -	10,025			10,025
Retirement of treasury stock	_		_	(1,375)		(14)	1,375	6,06	9	(6,055)	_		´ —
Net income	_		_	` _ `			´ —	_	_	` _ `	26,721		26,721
Common stock cash dividends	_		_	_		_	_	_	_	(1,685)			(1,685)
Balances at December 31, 2015	5,233	\$	55	36,833	\$	368	(122)	\$ (23	8) 5	\$ 350,799	\$ (163,518)	\$	187,466
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of options, issuance and vesting of restricted stock and under employee stock purchase plan, net		•		1,714	-	17	(412)		<u>-</u> ) <u>-</u> 4)	337		<del>-</del>	350
Tax withholding related to restricted stock awards	_		_	· —		_	(97)		1)	(296)	_		(297)
Repurchase of Class B common stock	_		_	_		_	(89)	(36		`	_		(365)
Conversion of Class A common stock to Class B common stock	(177)		(2)	177		2	_	_	_	_	_		_
Stock compensation from options and restricted stock, net of estimated forfeitures	_		_	_		_	_	_	_	10,183	_		10,183
Retirement of treasury stock	_		_	(720)		(7)	720	60	8	(601)	_		_
Net loss											(84,066)		(84,066)
Balances at December 31, 2016	5,056	\$	53	38,004	\$	380		_	_ 5	\$ 360,422	\$ (247,584)	\$	113,271
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of options, issuance and vesting of restricted stock and under employee stock purchase plan, net	_		_	971		9	(239)	(	2)	118			125
Stock compensation from options and restricted stock, net of forfeitures	_		_	_		_		_	_	4,597	_		4,597
Cumulative effect of a change in accounting principle related to stock-based compensation	_		_	_		_	_	_	_	38	(38)		_
Retirement of treasury stock	_		_	(239)		(2)	239		2	_			
Common stock cash dividends declared	_		_	_		_	_	_	_	(21,907)	_		(21,907)
Net loss			_			_					(6,087)		(6,087)
Balances at December 31, 2017	5,056	\$	53	38,736	\$	387			_ 5	\$ 343,268	\$ (253,709)	\$	89,999

## MARCHEX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands)

	2015		2016		2017
Cash flows from operating activities:					
Net income (loss)	\$ 26,7	21	\$ (84,066)	\$	(6,087)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash					
provided by (used in) operating activities:					
Amortization and depreciation	3,6	61	3,194		2,791
Impairment of goodwill		_	63,305		_
Loss on disposals of fixed assets and intangible assets, net		_	5		_
Gain on sale of discontinued operations	(22,1		_		_
Gain on sale of Archeo assets	(1,4		_		_
Allowance for doubtful accounts and advertiser credits		21	1,682		226
Stock-based compensation	10,0	25	10,183		4,597
Change in certain assets and liabilities:					
Accounts receivable, net	9	99	4,017		3,836
Prepaid expenses, other current assets, and other assets	6	99	274		48
Accounts payable	(4,0	85)	(2,611)		(1,963)
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	(1,0	(80	1,219		(1,763)
Deferred revenue	(4	33)	(343)		(36)
Other non-current liabilities	(4	56)	(528)		43
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	12,7	53	(3,669)		1,692
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Purchases of property and equipment	(4,1	07)	(986)		(1,562)
Purchases of intangibles and changes in other non-current					
assets	(	51)	(14)		(15)
Proceeds from sale of discontinued operations, net	25,2	49	_		_
Proceeds from (cash paid for) sale of Archeo assets, net	7	31	(224)		_
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	21,8	22	(1,224)		(1,577)
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Tax withholding related to restricted stock awards	(2	84)	(297)		_
Repurchase of Class B common stock for treasury stock	(3,8	22)	(365)		_
Common stock dividends payments	(1,6	85)	_		_
Proceeds from exercises of stock options, issuance and vesting					
of restricted stock and employee stock purchase plan, net	3	39	350		125
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(5,4	52)	(312)		125
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	29,1	23	(5,205)		240
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	80,0	32	109,155		103,950
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 109,1	55	\$ 103,950	\$	104,190
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:	<u> </u>	_	<u> </u>	_	
Cash received (paid) during the period for income taxes, net of refunds	(	28)	(24)		16
Cash received (paid) during the period for interest, net		55)	(37)		297
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing	(	33)	(37)		237
activities:					
Common stock cash dividends declared and not paid					21,907
Leasehold improvement incentive recorded in other current/non-current assets and other non-			_		21,307
current liabilities					553
Property and equipment acquired in accounts payable and					555
accrued expenses	1	95	_		88
accided cispenses	1				00

## MARCHEX, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

## (1) Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Practices

## (a) Description of Business and Basis of Presentation

Marchex, Inc. (the "Company") was incorporated in the state of Delaware on January 17, 2003. The Company is a call analytics company that helps businesses connect, drive, measure, and convert callers into customers. The Company provides products and services for businesses of all sizes that depend on consumer phone calls to drive sales. The Company's analytics technology can facilitate call quality, analyze calls and measure the outcomes of calls. The Company also delivers performance-based, pay-for-call advertising across numerous mobile and online publishers to connect consumers with businesses over the phone.

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain reclassifications have been made to the consolidated financial statements in the prior periods to conform to the current period presentation.

In April 2015, the Company sold certain assets related to Archeo's domain operations, including the bulk of its domain name portfolio. The operating results related to this April 2015 disposition are shown as discontinued operations in the consolidated statements of operations. In December 2015, the Company sold the remaining Archeo operations which did not meet the criteria for discontinued operations, and as a result the operating results are reflected in continuing operations in 2015. See *Note 10. Discontinued Operations*, *Dispositions*, *and Other* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion. Unless otherwise indicated, information presented in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements relates only to the Company's continuing operations.

## (b) Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents consist primarily of money market funds.

## (c) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company had the following financial instruments as of December 31, 2016 and 2017: cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, and dividends payable. The carrying value of these financial instruments approximates their fair value based on the liquidity of these financial instruments and their short-term nature.

## (d) Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. Accounts receivable balances are presented net of allowance for doubtful accounts and allowance for advertiser credits.

## Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The allowance for doubtful accounts is the Company's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in existing accounts receivable. The Company determines the allowance based on analysis of historical bad debts, advertiser concentrations, advertiser credit-worthiness and current economic trends. Past due balances over 90 days and specific other balances are reviewed individually for collectability. The Company reviews the allowance for collectability quarterly. Account balances are written off against the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote.

The allowance for doubtful accounts activity for the periods indicated is as follows (in thousands):

	Balance at beginning of period	Charged to costs and expenses	Write-offs, net of recoveries	Balance at end of period
December 31, 2015	583	61	160	484
December 31, 2016	484	90	75	499
December 31, 2017	499	161	34	626

#### Allowance for Advertiser Credits

The allowance for advertiser credits is the Company's best estimate of the amount of expected future reductions in advertisers' payment obligations related to delivered services. The Company determines the allowance for advertiser credits and adjustments based on analysis of historical credits.

The allowance for advertiser credits activity for the periods indicated is as follows (in thousands):

	Balance at beginning of period	Additions charged against revenue	Credits processed	Balance at end of period
December 31, 2015	1,018	263	756	525
December 31, 2016	525	1,592	1,179	938
December 31, 2017	938	65	390	613

#### (e) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation on computers and other related equipment, purchased and internally developed software, and furniture and fixtures is calculated on the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, generally averaging three years. Leasehold improvements are amortized straight-line over the shorter of the lease term or estimated useful lives of the assets generally ranging from five to eight years.

#### (f) Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business combinations accounted for under the purchase method.

Goodwill acquired in a purchase business combination is not amortized, but instead tested for impairment at least annually, and is tested for impairment more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. As of the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company had no goodwill on its balance sheet.

## (g) Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds fair value. Assets to be disposed of would be separately presented on the balance sheet and reported at the lower of their carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell, and no longer depreciated.

#### (h) Revenue Recognition

The Company generates revenues from advertisers for use of its call analytics technology and pay-for-call advertising products and services. The Company's revenue also consists of payments from its reseller partners for use of its local leads platform and marketing services, which they offer to their small business customers, as well as payments from advertisers for cost-per-action services.

The Company recognizes revenue upon the completion of its performance obligation, provided that: (1) evidence of an arrangement exists; (2) the arrangement fee is fixed and determinable; and (3) collection is reasonably assured. The Company has no barter transactions.

The Company's call analytics technology platform provides data and insights that can measure the performance of mobile, online and offline advertising for advertisers and small business resellers. The Company generates revenue from the Company's call analytics technology platform when advertisers pay the Company a fee for each call or call related data element they receive from calls including call-based ads the Company distributes through its sources of call distribution or for each phone number tracked based on a pre-negotiated rate.

The Company's call marketplace offers advertisers and adverting service providers' ad placements across the Company's distribution network. Advertisers or advertising service providers are charged on a pay-per-call or cost-per-action basis. The Company generates revenue upon delivery of qualified and reported phone calls to advertisers or advertising service providers' listings. These advertisers and advertising service providers pay the Company a designated transaction fee for each qualified phone call, which occurs when a user makes a phone call, clicks, or completes a specified action on any of their advertisement listings after it has been placed by the Company or by the Company's distribution partners. Each qualified phone call or specified action on an advertisement listing represents a completed transaction. The Company also generates revenue from cost-per-action services, which occurs when a user makes a phone call from the Company's advertiser's listing or is redirected from one of the Company's web sites or a third-party web site in the Company's distribution network to an advertiser web site and completes the specified action. The Company's distribution network is primarily comprised of third party mobile and online search engines and applications, mobile carriers, directories, destination sites, shopping engines, Internet domains or web sites, other targeted Web-based content, and offline sources. The Company enters into agreements with these third-party distribution partners to provide distribution for pay-for-call advertisement listings, which contain call tracking numbers and/or URL strings. The Company generally pays distribution partners based on a percentage of revenue or a fixed amount per phone call on these listings. The Company acts as the primary obligor with the advertiser for revenue call transactions, and is responsible for the fulfillment of services.

The Company's local leads platform allows reseller partners to sell call advertising, search marketing, and other lead generation products through their existing sales channels to small business advertisers. The Company generates revenue from reseller partners utilizing the Company's local leads platform and is paid account fees and/or agency fees for the Company's products in the form of a percentage of the cost of every call or click delivered to advertisers. The reseller partners engage the advertisers and are the primary obligor, and the Company, in certain instances, is only financially liable to the publishers in the Company's capacity as a collection agency for the amount collected from the advertisers. The Company recognizes revenue for these fees under the net revenue recognition method. In limited arrangements resellers pay the Company a fee for fulfilling an advertiser's campaign in its distribution network and the Company acts as the primary obligor. The Company recognizes revenue for these fees under the gross revenue recognition method.

The revenue derived from advertisers is generally reported gross based upon the amounts received from the advertiser. The Company also recognizes revenue for certain agency or reseller contracts with advertisers under the net revenue recognition method. Under these specific agreements, the Company purchases listings on behalf of advertisers from search engines and directories. The Company is paid account fees and also agency fees based on the total amount of the purchase made on behalf of these advertisers. Under these agreements, the advertisers are primarily responsible for choosing the publisher and determining pricing, and the Company, in certain instances, is only financially liable to the publisher for the amount collected from its advertisers. This creates a sequential liability for media purchases made on behalf of advertisers. In certain instances, the web publishers engage the advertisers directly and the Company is paid an agency fee based on the total amount of the purchase made by the advertiser. In limited arrangements, resellers pay the Company a fee for fulfilling an advertiser's campaign in its distribution network and the Company acts as the primary obligor. The Company recognizes revenue for these fees under the gross revenue recognition method.

For arrangements that include multiple deliverables, the entire fee from the arrangement is allocated to each respective deliverable based on its relative selling price and recognized when revenue recognition criteria for each deliverable are met. The selling price for each deliverable is established based on the sales price charged when the same deliverable is sold separately, the price at which a third party sells the same or similar and largely interchangeable deliverable on a standalone basis or the estimated selling price if the deliverable were to be sold separately.

In certain cases, the Company records revenue based on available and reported preliminary information from third parties. Collection on the related receivables may vary from reported information based upon third-party refinement of the estimated and reported amounts owed that occurs subsequent to period ends.

## (i) Service Costs

The largest component of the Company's service costs consists of user acquisition costs that relate primarily to payments made to distribution partners for access to their mobile, online, offline, or other user traffic. The Company enters into agreements of varying durations with distribution partners that integrate the Company's services into their web sites, indexes or other sources of user traffic. The primary economic structure of the distribution partner agreements is a variable payment based on a specified percentage of revenue. These variable payments are often subject to minimum payment amounts per phone call or other action. Other payment structures that to a lesser degree exist include: 1) variable payments based on a specified metric, such as number of paid calls or other actions, 2) fixed payments, based on a guaranteed minimum amount of usage delivered, and 3) a combination arrangement with both fixed and variable amounts that may be paid in advance.

The Company expenses user acquisition costs based on whether the agreement provides for variable or fixed payments. Agreements with variable payments based on a percentage of revenue, number of paid phone calls or other metrics are expensed as incurred based on the volume of the underlying activity or revenue multiplied by the agreed-upon price or rate. Agreements with fixed payments and with minimum guaranteed amounts of usage are expensed as the greater of the pro-rata amount over the term of arrangement or the actual usage delivered to date based on the contractual revenue share.

Service costs also include network operations and customer service costs that consist primarily of costs associated with providing performance-based advertising and marketing services. These costs include telecommunication costs, including the use of phone numbers for providing call based advertising services, colocation service charges and depreciation of network equipment and software, bandwidth and software license fees, payroll and expenses of related personnel, and stock-based compensation. Other service costs include license and content fees, costs to maintain our websites, credit card processing fees and domain name and related renewal and registration costs.

#### (j) Advertising Expenses

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred and include mobile and online advertising and related outside marketing activities, including sponsorships and trade shows. Such costs are included in sales and marketing. Advertising costs were approximately \$2.4 million, \$2.0 million and \$1.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

#### (k) Product Development

Product development costs consist primarily of expenses incurred by the Company in the research and development, creation, and enhancement of the Company's products and services. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred and include compensation and related expenses, costs of computer hardware and software, and costs incurred in developing features and functionality of the services. For the periods presented, substantially all of the product development expenses are research and development. Product development costs are expensed as incurred or capitalized into property and equipment in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 350, *Intangibles – Goodwill and Other*. FASB ASC Topic 350 requires that cost incurred in the preliminary project and post-implementation stages of an internal use software project be expensed as incurred and that certain costs incurred in the application development stage of a project be capitalized.

#### (1) Income Taxes

The Company utilizes the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax law is recognized in results of operations in the period that includes the enactment date.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "2017 Tax Act") was signed into law making significant changes to the U.S. federal corporate income tax law which included a decrease in the U.S. federal corporate rate from 34% to 21%. See *Note. 5 Income Taxes* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

#### (m) Stock-Based Compensation

The Company measures stock-based compensation cost at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and recognizes it as expense, over the vesting or service period, as applicable, of the stock award using the straight-line method. On January 1, 2017, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting (ASU 2016-09). This ASU impacts several aspects of accounting for share-based payment transactions, including certain income tax consequences, forfeitures, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. Upon adoption, the Company elected to account for forfeitures as they occur and no longer uses an estimated forfeiture rate in the calculation of stock-based compensation expense. The net cumulative effect of this election was recognized as an increase to accumulated deficit on January 1, 2017 and was not significant. Also under ASU 2016-09, excess tax benefits generated when stock-based awards vest or are settled are no longer recognized in equity but are instead recognized as a reduction to the provision for income taxes. On January 1, 2017, the Company recorded unrecognized excess tax benefits of \$3.7 million to accumulated deficit, with a corresponding increase to the valuation allowance on deferred tax assets. This resulted in no net impact to equity due to the Company's full valuation allowance. This guidance also requires excess tax benefits to be presented as an operating activity on the statement of cash flows.

## (n) Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. The Company has used estimates related to several financial statement amounts, including revenues, allowance for doubtful accounts, allowance for advertiser credits, useful lives for property and equipment and intangible assets, the fair value of the Company's common stock and stock option awards, the impairment of goodwill and the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### (o) Concentrations

The Company maintains substantially all of its cash and cash equivalents with two financial institutions and are all considered at Level 1 fair value with observable inputs that reflect quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets. At various points during 2016 and 2017, the Company held cash equivalents in deposit sweep accounts with these same financial institutions. These Level 2 assets were fully liquidated prior to December 31, 2016 and 2017.

A significant amount of the Company's revenue earned from advertisers is generated through arrangements with distribution partners. The Company may not be successful in renewing any of these agreements, or, if they are renewed, they may not be on terms as favorable as current arrangements. The Company may not be successful in entering into agreements with new distribution partners or advertisers on commercially acceptable terms. In addition, several of these distribution partners or advertisers may be considered potential competitors.

There were no distribution partners paid more than 10% of consolidated revenue for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017.

The advertisers representing more than 10% of consolidated revenue are as follows (in percentages):

	Year	rs ended December 31,	
	2015	2016	2017
Advertiser A	29%	23%	21%
Advertiser B	19%	23%	17%

Advertiser A is also a distribution partner.

The outstanding receivable balance for each advertiser representing more than 10% of consolidated accounts receivable is as follows (in percentages):

	At December	r 31,
	2016	2017
Advertiser A	11%	17%
Advertiser B	30%	31%
Advertiser C	15%	10%

In certain cases, the Company may engage directly with one or more advertising agencies who act on an advertiser's behalf. In addition, an advertising agency may represent more than one advertiser that utilizes the Company's products and services. One advertising agency represented 18%, 20% and 10% of consolidated revenue for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. This same advertising agency represented 26% and 21% of accounts receivable as of December 31, 2016, and 2017, respectively. One other advertising agency represented less than 10% of accounts receivable as of December 31, 2016, and 11% of accounts receivable as of December 31, 2017.

## (p) Net Income (Loss) Per Share

The Company computes net income (loss) per share of Class A and Class B common stock using the two class method. Under the provisions of the two class method, basic net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing net income (loss) applicable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the year. Diluted net income (loss) per share is computed by dividing net income (loss) applicable to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common and dilutive common equivalent shares outstanding during the period. The computation of the diluted net income (loss) per share of Class B common stock assumes the conversion of Class A common stock to Class B common stock, while the diluted net income (loss) per share of Class A common stock does not assume the conversion of those shares.

In accordance with the two class method, the undistributed earnings (losses) for each year are allocated based on the contractual participation rights of the Class A and Class B common shares and the restricted shares as if the earnings for the year had been distributed. Considering the terms of the Company's charter which provides that, if and when dividends are declared on its common stock in accordance with Delaware General Corporation Law, equivalent dividends shall be paid with respect to the shares of Class A common stock and Class B common stock and that both classes of common stock have identical dividend rights and would share equally in the Company's net assets in the event of liquidation, the Company has allocated undistributed earnings (losses) on a proportionate basis. The Company paid cash dividends equally to both classes of common stock and unvested restricted shares from November 2006 through May 2015 and in December 2017, the Company declared a special cash dividend. See *Note 6. Stockholders' Equity* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

Instruments granted in unvested share-based payment awards that contain nonforfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents, whether paid or unpaid, are participating securities prior to vesting. As such, the Company's restricted stock awards are considered participating securities for purposes of calculating earnings per share. Under the two class method, dividends paid on unvested restricted stock are allocated to these participating securities and therefore impact the calculation of amounts allocated to common stock.

The following table presents the computation of basic net income (loss) per share for the periods ended (in thousands, except per share amounts):

			-	Twel	ve months end	ed D	ecember 31,				
	 20:	15			201	16			20:	17	
	 lass A		Class B		Class A		Class B		Class A		Class B
Basic net income (loss) per share:											
Numerator:											
Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (81)	\$	(516)	\$	(10,452)	\$	(73,614)	\$	(786)	\$	(5,301)
Dividends applicable to participating securities	_		(37)		_		_		_		(355)
Net loss from continuing operations applicable	 										
to common stockholders	\$ (81)	\$	(553)	\$	(10,452)	\$	(73,614)	\$	(786)	\$	(5,656)
Discontinued operations, net of tax	3,472		23,846		_		_		_		_
Net income (loss) applicable to common	 										
stockholders	\$ 3,391	\$	23,293	\$	(10,452)	\$	(73,614)	\$	(786)	\$	(5,656)
Denominator:	 					_					
Weighted average number of shares											
outstanding used to calculate basic net											
income (loss) per share	5,233		35,935		5,190		36,550		5,056		37,657
Basic net income (loss) per share:											
Net loss from continuing operations applicable											
to common stockholders	\$ (0.01)	\$	(0.01)	\$	(2.01)	\$	(2.01)	\$	(0.16)	\$	(0.15)
Discontinued operations, net of tax	0.66		0.66		_		_		_		_
Basic net income (loss) per share applicable to		'		'							
common stockholders	\$ 0.65	\$	0.65	\$	(2.01)	\$	(2.01)	\$	(0.16)	\$	(0.15)
		_		_		_		_		_	

The following table presents the computation of diluted net income (loss) per share for the periods ended (in thousands, except per share amounts):

					Twe	lve months en	ded	December 31,				
		2015 2016			2017			17				
		Class A		Class B		Class A	_	Class B	_	Class A	_	Class B
Diluted net income (loss) per share:												
Numerator:												
Net loss from continuing operations	\$	(81)	\$	(516)	\$	(10,452)	\$	(73,614)	\$	(786)	\$	(5,301)
Dividends applicable to participating securities		_		(37)		_		_		_		(355)
Reallocation of net loss for Class A shares as												
a result of conversion of Class A to Class B												
shares				(81)				(10,452)				(786)
Net loss from continuing operations												
applicable to common stockholders	\$	(81)	\$	(634)	\$	(10,452)	\$	(84,066)	\$	(786)	\$	(6,442)
Discontinued operations, net of tax		3,472		23,846		_		_		_		_
Reallocation of discontinued operations for												
Class A shares as a result of conversion of												
Class A to Class B share		_		3,472		_		_				
Diluted discontinued operations, net of tax	\$	3,472	\$	27,318	\$		\$	_	\$	_	\$	_
Net income (loss) applicable to common		,										
stockholders	\$	3,391	\$	26,684	\$	(10,452)	\$	(84,066)	\$	(786)	\$	(6,442)
Weighted average number of shares	_											
outstanding used to calculate basic net												
income (loss) per share		5,233		35,935		5,190		36,550		5,056		37,657
Conversion of Class A to Class B common												
shares outstanding		_		5,233		_		5,190		_		5,056
Weighted average number of shares				<u> </u>				<u> </u>				
outstanding used to calculate diluted net												
income (loss) per share		5,233		41,168		5,190		41,740		5,056		42,713
Diluted net income (loss) per share:	_				_		_					
Net loss from continuing operations applicable												
to common stockholders	\$	(0.01)	\$	(0.01)	\$	(2.01)	\$	(2.01)	\$	(0.16)	\$	(0.15)
Discontinued operations, net of tax	•	0.66	•	0.66	-	(	-	(	-	_	-	(J. 10)
Diluted net income (loss) per share applicable	_				_		_					
to common stockholders	\$	0.65	\$	0.65	\$	(2.01)	\$	(2.01)	\$	(0.16)	\$	(0.15)
to common stocknotucis	Ψ	0.05	Ψ	0.05	Ψ	(2.01)	Ψ	(2.01)	Ψ	(0.10)	Ψ	(0.13)

The computation of diluted net income (loss) per share excludes the following because their effect would be anti-dilutive (in thousands):

- For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, outstanding options to acquire 8,937, 7,678, and 5,713 shares, respectively, of Class B common stock.
- For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017, 785, 875, and 710 shares of unvested Class B restricted common shares, respectively.
- For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, 1,437, 1,882, and 1,161 restricted stock units, respectively.

#### (q) Guarantees

FASB ASC Topic 460, *Guarantees* provides accounting guidance surrounding liability recognition and disclosure requirements related to guarantees. In the ordinary course of business, the Company is not subject to potential obligations under guarantees that fall within the scope of FASB ASC Topic 460 except for standard indemnification provisions that are contained within many of the Company's advertiser and distribution partner agreements, and give rise only to the disclosure requirements prescribed by FASB ASC Topic 460.

In certain agreements, the Company has agreed to indemnification provisions of varying scope and terms with advertisers, vendors and other parties with respect to certain matters, including, but not limited to, losses arising out of the Company's breach of agreements or representations and warranties made by the Company, services to be provided by the Company and intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. As a result of these provisions, the Company may from time to time provide certain levels of financial support to contract parties to seek to minimize the impact of any associated litigation in which they may be involved. To date, there have been no known events or circumstances that have resulted in any material costs related to these indemnification provisions and no liabilities therefore have been recorded in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. However, the maximum potential amount of the future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification provisions could be material.

## (r) Recent Accounting Pronouncement Not Yet Effective

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) (ASU 2014-09)*, which amends the existing accounting standards for revenue recognition. ASU 2014-09 requires an entity to recognize the amount of revenue to which it expects to be entitled when products or services are transferred to customers. In July 2015, the FASB voted to approve a one-year delay of the effective date. ASU 2014-09 is effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. Early adoption is permitted as of annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within those annual periods. In 2016, the FASB issued additional guidance to clarify the implementation guidance including ASU No. 2016-08, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers - Principal versus Agent Considerations*. This ASU clarifies the implementation guidance for principal versus agent considerations in ASU 2014-09 and provides indicators that assist in the assessment of control. ASU 2014-09 allows adoption using either (i) a full retrospective approach for all periods presented in the period of adoption, or (ii) a modified retrospective approach with the cumulative effect of initially applying the new standard recognized at the date of adoption and providing certain additional disclosures. The standard also allows entities to apply certain practical expedients at their discretion.

The Company adopted ASU 2014-09 on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective approach and plans to apply the new revenue standard only to contracts not completed as of the date of initial application, referred to as open contracts and will provide additional disclosures comparing results to previous GAAP in our 2018 consolidated financial statements. The primary impact upon adoption of the standard will be the deferral (i.e. capitalization) of incremental contract acquisition costs and the recognition (i.e. amortization) of them over the term of the initial contract and anticipated renewal contracts to which the costs relate. Deferred contract costs are estimated to have an average amortization period of approximately 24 months and are subject to being monitored every period to reflect any significant change in assumptions. In addition, the deferred contract cost asset is assessed for impairment on a periodic basis. The Company is utilizing the practical expedient permitting expensing of costs to obtain a contract when the expected amortization period is one year or less, which typically results in expensing commissions paid to acquire certain contracts. The incremental contract acquisition costs on open contracts to be capitalized and subsequently amortized upon adoption on January 1, 2018 as a cumulative effect adjustment to accumulated deficit in equity are estimated to be insignificant. The overall cumulative effect of initially applying the new revenue standard on January 1, 2018, which will result in a decrease to accumulated deficit, is estimated to be insignificant.

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02 *Leases (Topic 842) (ASU 2016-02)*, an ASU requiring the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. The ASU is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company currently plans to adopt the new standard on January 1, 2019. The ASU must be adopted using a modified retrospective approach. The Company anticipates that adoption will affect its statement of financial position and will require changes to some of its processes. Most significant to the Company, the new guidance requires lessees to recognize operating building leases with a term of more than 12 months as lease assets and lease liabilities. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact of adoption of ASU 2016-02 will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (Topic 326)*, *Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments (ASU 2016-13)*, an ASU amending the impairment model for most financial assets and certain other instruments. The ASU is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2019, with early adoption permitted after December 15, 2018. The ASU must be adopted using a modified-retrospective approach. The Company does not expect adoption of ASU 2016-13 to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (ASU 2016-15)*, an ASU which addresses eight specific cash flow issues with the objective of reducing the existing diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. The ASU is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The ASU must be adopted using retrospective approach. The Company will adopt this ASU beginning Q1 2018 and it does not expect adoption of ASU 2016-15 to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In October 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-16, *Income Taxes (Topic 740)*, *Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets other than Inventory (ASU 2016-16)*, an ASU requiring the recognition of income tax effects of intercompany sales and transfers of assets other than inventory in the period in which the transfer occurs. The ASU is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The ASU must be adopted using a modified retrospective approach. The Company will adopt this ASU beginning Q1 2018 and it does not expect adoption of ASU 2016-16 to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash (a Consensus of the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force) (ASU 2016-18)*, an ASU requiring entities to show the changes in the total of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. As a result, entities will no longer present transfers between cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. The ASU is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The ASU must be adopted using retrospective approach. The Company will adopt this ASU beginning Q1 2018 and it does not expect adoption of ASU 2016-18 to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805)*, *Clarifying the Definition of a Business (ASU 2017-01)*, an ASU changing the definition of a business to assist with evaluating whether a set of transferred assets and activities is a business. The ASU is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those years, with early adoption permitted. The ASU must be adopted using a prospective approach on or after the effective date. The Company will adopt this ASU beginning Q1 2018 and it does not expect adoption of ASU 2017-01 to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2017-09, *Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718)*, Scope of Modification Accounting, an ASU clarifying when changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award must be accounted for as modifications. The ASU is effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The ASU should be adopted using a prospective approach on or after the adoption date. The Company will adopt this ASU beginning Q1 2018 and it does not expect adoption of ASU 2017-09 to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

## (2) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consisted of the following (in thousands):

		Years ended I	)ecen	ıber 31,
	2	016 (1)		2017 (1)
Computer and other related equipment	\$	18,467	\$	19,157
Purchased and internally developed software		6,811		6,687
Furniture and fixtures		1,493		1,071
Leasehold improvements		2,371		1,168
	\$	29,142	\$	28,083
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization		(25,585)		(25,678)
Property and equipment, net	\$	3,557	\$	2,405

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the original cost and accumulated depreciation of fully-depreciated fixed assets which were \$19.5 million and \$21.7 million at December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

Depreciation and amortization expense incurred by the Company was approximately \$3.6 million, \$3.2 million, and \$2.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

#### (3) Credit Agreement

In December 2016, the Company terminated its Credit Agreement originally entered into in April 2008 and amended to date which provided for a senior secured \$30 million revolving credit facility ("Credit Agreement"). The Company never borrowed funds under the Credit Agreement and determined that the credit facility was no longer needed. The Company did not incur any early termination penalties associated with the termination of the Credit Agreement.

## (4) Commitments and Contingencies

#### (a) Commitments

The Company has commitments for future payments related to office facilities leases and other contractual obligations. The Company leases its office facilities under operating lease agreements and recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term with any lease incentive amortized as a reduction of rent expense over the lease term. Other contractual obligations primarily relate to minimum contractual payments due to outside service providers.

Future minimum payments are approximately as follows (in thousands):

	Facilities operating leases	Other ontractual bligations	Total
2018	\$ 1,370	\$ 2,634	\$ 4,004
2019	1,476	811	2,287
2020	1,520	1	1,521
2021	1,566		1,566
2022 and after	5,417		 5,417
Total minimum payments	\$ 11,349	\$ 3,446	\$ 14,795

In June 2017, the Company entered into an amendment to the lease agreement originally dated in June 2009 and as amended to date, with respect to office space in Seattle, Washington. The amendment extends the lease term for a period of 84 months expiring on March 31, 2025 and reduces the leased office space starting on September 1, 2017. The Company has the option to terminate the lease in March 2023, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, including a payment of a termination fee of approximately \$671,000. In addition, the lessor will pay towards the cost of certain leasehold improvements ("landlord contribution") of which the Company may use up to approximately \$180,000 of any unused landlord contribution as a credit against any payment obligation under the lease. In March 2018, the lessor will refund the previously provided security deposit and the Company will provide a letter of credit to the lessor in the amount of \$575,000, which will be reduced by \$100,000 each March starting in 2019.

Rent expense incurred by the Company was approximately \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, and 2.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

## (b) Contingencies

The Company from time to time is a party to disputes and legal and administrative proceedings arising from the ordinary course of business. In some agreements to which the Company is a party to, the Company has agreed to indemnification provisions of varying scope and terms with advertisers, vendors and other parties with respect to certain matters, including, but not limited to, losses arising out of the Company's breach of agreements or representations and warranties made by the Company, services to be provided by the Company and intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. As a result of these provisions, the Company may from time to time provide certain levels of financial support to its contract parties to seek to minimize the impact of any associated litigation in which they may be involved. To date, there have been no known events or circumstances that have resulted in any material costs related to these indemnification provisions and no liabilities therefore have been recorded in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. However, the maximum potential amount of the future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification provisions could be material.

While any litigation contains an element of uncertainty, the Company is not aware of any legal proceedings or claims which are pending that the Company believes, based on current knowledge, will have, individually or taken together, a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

#### (5) Income Taxes

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "2017 Tax Act") was signed into law making significant changes to U.S. federal corporate income tax law. Changes include, but are not limited to, a U.S. federal corporate tax rate decrease from 34% to 21% for years beginning after December 31, 2017, limitation on the utilization of NOLs arising after December 31, 2017, and imposing a one-time mandatory deemed repatriation tax on accumulated earnings of foreign subsidiaries for the year ended December 31, 2017. The reduction in the U.S. federal corporate tax rate decreased the Company's net deferred tax balances by \$14.4 million which was fully offset by a corresponding decrease to its deferred tax valuation allowance. The Company does not expect to pay U.S. federal cash taxes due to an accumulated deficit in foreign earnings for tax purposes related to the one-time mandatory deemed repatriation tax on foreign earnings. The Company recorded its provision for income taxes in accordance with the 2017 Tax Act and guidance available as of the date of this filing.

The components of loss from continuing operations before provision for income taxes consist of the following (in thousands):

	 Years ended December 31,					
	2015	2016		2017		
United States	\$ (573)	\$ (83,920)	\$	(6,022)		
Foreign	 3	(92)	)	(23)		
Loss from continuing operations before provision for						
income taxes	\$ (570)	\$ (84,012)	\$	(6,045)		

The provision for income taxes from continuing operations for the Company consists of the following (in thousands):

	Y	Years ended December 31,					
	2015	2016	2017				
Current provision							
State	27	54	42				
Deferred provision (benefit)							
Federal	1,187	(9,830)	14,638				
Valuation allowance	(1,187	9,830	(14,638)				
Total income tax expense	\$ 27	\$ 54	\$ 42				

Income tax expense from continuing operations differed from the amounts computed by applying the U.S. federal statutory rate to loss before provision for income taxes as a result of the following (in thousands):

	Years ended December 31,					
		2015		2016		2017
Income tax benefit at U.S. statutory rate	\$	(194)	\$	(28,564)	\$	(2,055)
State taxes, net of valuation allowance		17		35		28
Stock-based compensation (1)		802		489		2,396
Non-deductible goodwill				16,917		_
Impact of 2017 Tax Act		_		_		14,413
Valuation allowance		(1,187)		9,830		(14,638)
Research tax credits		(510)		(541)		(156)
Other expenses		1,099		1,888		54
Total income tax expense	\$	27	\$	54	\$	42

(1) Includes non-deductible stock-based compensation and beginning in 2017, excess tax benefits and shortfalls from stock-based compensation.

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are presented below and reflects the 34% and 21% U.S. federal statutory rate for 2016 and 2017, respectively (in thousands):

	As of December 31,				
		2016		2017	
Deferred tax assets:					
Accrued liabilities not currently deductible	\$	1,323	\$	721	
Intangible assets-excess of financial statement					
over tax amortization		2,045		939	
Goodwill recognized on financial statements in					
excess of tax amortization		8,683		3,750	
Stock-based compensation		4,181		1,680	
Federal net operating losses		17,619		15,887	
State and city net operating loss carryforwards		6,330		5,403	
Research & experimental tax credit carryforwards		3,676		3,832	
Other		665		456	
Gross deferred tax assets		44,522		32,668	
Valuation allowance		(44,522)		(32,668)	
Net deferred tax assets	\$	_	\$	_	

On January 1, 2017, the Company adopted ASU 2016-09 and recorded previously unrecognized tax benefits of \$3.7 million to accumulated deficit with a corresponding increase to the valuation allowance on deferred tax assets. ASU 2016-09 requires excess tax benefits and shortfalls to be recognized as a component of income tax expense.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company's federal NOL carryforwards were approximately \$75.4 million and federal research and development credit carryforwards of \$5.0 million for income tax purposes, which are potentially available to offset future tax liabilities. As of December 31, 2017, the Company's state, city, and other foreign jurisdiction NOL carryforwards were approximately \$5.5 million, which begin to expire in 2025.

In addition, at December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company had certain federal NOL carryforwards of approximately \$1.7 million which prior to the 2017 Tax Act were set to begin to expire in 2019. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 limits the use of NOL and tax credit carryforwards in certain situations where changes occur in the stock ownership of a company. The Company believes that such a change has occurred related to these specific NOL carryforwards, and that the utilization of the approximately \$1.7 million in carryforwards is limited such that

substantially all of these NOL carryforwards will likely never be utilized. Accordingly, the Company has not included these federal NOL carryforwards in its deferred tax assets.

The Company has recorded a deferred tax asset for stock-based compensation recorded on unexercised non-qualified stock options and certain restricted shares and restricted share units. The ultimate realization of this asset is dependent upon the fair value of the Company's stock when the options are exercised and when restricted shares or restricted share units vest, and generation of sufficient taxable income to realize the benefit of the related tax deduction.

At December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, the Company recorded a valuation allowance of \$34.5 million, \$44.5 million, and \$32.7 million, respectively, against its federal, state, city and foreign net deferred tax assets, as it believes it is more likely than not that these benefits will not be realized. The net change in the total valuation allowance for each of the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 was \$10.0 million and \$(12.1) million, respectively. The decrease in the valuation allowance in 2017 was primarily a result of the 2017 Tax Act which reduced the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 34% to 21%. This resulted in a decrease in the Company's deferred tax balances of \$14.4 million with a corresponding decrease in the valuation allowance.

The Company regularly reviews deferred tax assets to assess whether it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will be realized and, if necessary, establishes a valuation allowance for portions of such assets to reduce the carrying value. In assessing whether it is more likely than not that the Company's deferred tax assets will be realized, factors considered included: historical taxable income, historical trends related to advertiser usage rates, projected revenues and expenses, macroeconomic conditions, issues facing the industry, existing contracts, the Company's ability to project future results and any appreciation of its other assets. The Company incurred taxable losses in 2015, 2016, and 2017. Based on the level of historical taxable losses and the uncertainty of projections for future taxable income over the periods for which the deferred tax assets are deductible, the Company concluded that it is not more likely than not that the gross deferred tax assets will be realized.

From time to time, various state, federal and other jurisdictional tax authorities undertake audits of the Company and its filings. In evaluating the exposure associated with various tax filing positions, the Company on occasion accrues charges for uncertain positions. Resolution of uncertain tax positions will impact the Company's effective tax rate when settled. The Company does not have any significant interest or penalty accruals. The provision for income taxes includes the impact of contingency provisions and changes to contingencies that are considered appropriate. The following table summarizes activity related to tax contingencies from January 1, 2015 to December 31, 2017 which are recorded as an offset to deferred tax assets (in thousands):

Gross tax contingencies—January 1, 2015	\$	717
Gross increases to tax positions associated with prior periods	\$	_
1	\$	171
Gross increases to current period tax positions	Ф	1/1
Gross decreases to tax positions associated with prior periods	\$	_
Settlements	\$	_
Lapse of statute of limitations	\$	_
Gross tax contingencies—December 31, 2015	\$	888
Gross increases to tax positions associated with prior		
periods	\$	_
Gross increases to current period tax positions	\$	182
Gross decreases to tax positions associated with prior periods	\$	
Settlements	\$	_
Lapse of statute of limitations	\$	_
Gross tax contingencies—December 31, 2016	\$	1,070
Gross increases to tax positions associated with prior		
periods	\$	_
Gross increases to current period tax positions	\$	52
Gross decreases to tax positions associated with prior	<b>.</b>	
periods	\$	_
Settlements	\$	
Lapse of statute of limitations	\$	
Gross tax contingencies—December 31, 2017	\$	1,122

The Company files U.S. federal, certain U.S. states, and certain foreign tax returns. Generally, U.S. federal, U.S. state, and foreign tax returns filed for years after 2012 are within the statute of limitations and are under examination or may be subject to examination.

## (6) Stockholders' Equity

#### (a) Common Stock and Authorized Capital

The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of 1,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock and 125,000,000 shares of Class B common stock. The Company's board of directors has the authority to issue up to 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value in one or more series and has the authority to designate rights, privileges and restrictions of each such series, including dividend rights, dividend rates, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, redemption prices, liquidation preferences and the number of shares constituting any series.

The Company has two classes of authorized common stock: Class A common stock and Class B common stock. Except with respect to voting rights, the Class A and Class B shares have identical rights. Each share of Class A common stock is entitled to twenty-five votes per share, and each share of Class B common stock is entitled to one vote per share. Each share of Class A common stock is convertible at the holder's option into one share of Class B common stock.

In accordance with the stockholders' agreement signed by the founding Class A common stockholders, the following provisions survived the Company's initial public offering: Class A stockholders other than Russell C. Horowitz may only sell, assign or transfer their Class A stock to existing Class A stockholders or to the Company and in the event of transfers of Class A stock not expressly permitted by the stockholders' agreement, such shares of Class A stock shall be converted into shares of Class B common stock.

In November 2014, the Company's board of directors authorized a new share repurchase program (the "2014 Repurchase Program"), which supersedes and replaces any prior repurchase programs. Under the 2014 Repurchase Program, the Company is authorized to repurchase up to 3 million shares of the Company's Class B common stock in the aggregate through open market and privately negotiated transactions, at such times and in such amounts as the Company deems appropriate. Repurchases may also be made under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, which would permit shares to be repurchased when the Company might otherwise be precluded from doing so under insider trading laws. The timing and actual number of shares repurchased will depend on a variety of factors including price, corporate and regulatory requirements, capital availability, and other market conditions. The 2014 Repurchase Program does not have an expiration date and may be expanded, limited or terminated at any time without prior notice. During the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, the Company repurchased 924,000 and 89,000 shares of Class B common stock for \$3.8 million and \$365,000, respectively.

During the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, the Company's board of directors authorized the retirement of 1,375,000, 720,000, and 239,000 shares, respectively, of the Company's Class B common stock, all of which have been repurchased by the Company. Shares repurchased but not yet retired by the Company are classified as treasury stock on the consolidated balance sheet before retirement. Retirement of treasury stock results in reductions to common stock and additional paid-in capital.

In the first two quarters of 2015, the Company's board of directors declared quarterly dividends in the amount of \$0.02 per share on the Company's Class A and Class B common stock in each of the quarters, totaling \$1.7 million. No dividends were declared and paid in 2016. In December 2017, the Company declared a special cash dividend in the amount of \$0.50 per share on its Class A and B common stock. Marchex will pay this dividend on March 21, 2018 to the holders of record as of the close of business on March 8, 2018. The total estimated dividend to be paid is \$21.9 million and was recorded in Dividends Payable in our consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2017.

#### (b) Stock Option Plan

The Company's stock incentive plan (the "2012 Plan"), which was established in 2012, allows for grants of stock options, restricted stock units and restricted stock awards to eligible participants and such options may be designated as incentive or non-qualified stock options at the discretion of the 2012 Plan's Administrative Committee. Prior to the 2012 Plan, the Company granted stock-based awards under its 2003 Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (the "2003 Plan"). No further awards were made under the 2003 Plan after December 31, 2012. The 2012 Plan authorizes up to 3,500,000 shares of Class B common stock that may be issued with respect to awards granted under the 2012 Plan, and provides that the total number of shares of Class B common stock for which options designated as incentive stock options may be granted shall not exceed 3,500,000 shares. Annual increases to each of these share limits are to be added on the first day of each fiscal year beginning on January 1, 2013 equal to 5% of the outstanding common stock (including for this purpose any shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of any outstanding capital stock of the Company) or in the case of incentive stock options, the lesser of 2,000,000 shares of Class B common stock or such number as determined by the Company's board of directors. As a result of this provision, the authorized number of shares available under the 2012 Plan was increased by 2,152,989 and 2,189,624 on January 1, 2017 and 2018, respectively, bringing the aggregate authorized number of shares available under the 2012 plan to 15,844,158. The Company may issue new shares or reissue treasury shares for stock option exercises and restricted stock grants. Generally, stock options have 10-year terms and vest 25% each year either annually or quarterly, over a 4-year period and restricted stock awards and units vest 25% each year annually over a 4-year period.

The Company did not grant any options with exercise prices less than the then current market value during 2015, 2016, and 2017.

The Company measures stock-based compensation cost at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and recognizes it as expense over the vesting or service period, as applicable, of the stock award using the straight-line method. Beginning January 1, 2017, the Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur, rather than estimating expected forfeitures. Stock-based compensation has been included in the same lines as compensation paid to the same employees in the consolidated statements of operations.

Stock-based compensation expense was included in the following operating expense categories (in thousands):

	Twelve months ended December 31,				1,	
		2015		2016		2017
Service costs	\$	1,189	\$	693	\$	515
Sales and marketing		1,307		1,738		1,014
Product development		2,410		1,569		679
General and administrative		5,118		6,183		2,389
Total stock-based compensation	\$	10,024	\$	10,183	\$	4,597

For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017, the income tax benefit related to stock-based compensation included in net loss from continuing operations was \$0 for all periods.

The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate the per share fair value of stock option grants with time-based vesting. The Black-Scholes model relies on a number of key assumptions to calculate estimated fair values. For years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, the expected life of each award granted was determined based on historical experience with similar awards, giving consideration to contractual terms, anticipated exercise patterns, and vesting schedules. Expected volatility is based on historical volatility levels of the Company's Class B common stock and the expected volatility of companies in similar industries that have similar vesting and contractual terms. The risk-free interest rate is based on the implied yield currently available on U.S. Treasury issues with terms approximately equal to the expected life of the option. The Company uses an expected annual dividend yield in consideration of the Company's common stock dividend payments.

The following assumptions were used in determining the fair value of time-vested stock options granted for the periods indicated:

	Ye	Years ended December 31,				
	2015 2016		2017			
Expected life (in years)	4.00 - 6.25	4.00 - 6.25	4.00 - 6.25			
Risk-free interest rate	1.13% to 1.56%	0.86% to 1.7%	1.68%-2.09%			
Expected volatility	59% to 65%	56% to 58%	54% to 56%			
Weighted average expected volatility	62%	58%	56%			
Expected dividend yield	0% to 0.36%	0%	0% - 3.91%			

Stock option, restricted stock award, and restricted stock unit activity during the period is as follows:

	Options and Restricted Stock available for grant (in thousands)	Number of options outstanding (in thousands)	Weighted average exercise price of options	Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years)	int	Aggregate rinsic value thousands)
Balance at December 31, 2016	3,646	7,678	\$ 5.97	5.07	\$	0
Increase to pool January 1, 2017	2,153	_				
Options granted	(1,262)	1,262	\$ 2.75			
Restricted stock granted	(622)	_				
Restricted stock forfeited	653	_				
Options exercised		(33)	\$ 2.75			
Options expired	2,250	(2,250)	\$ 6.61			
Options forfeited	944	(944)	\$ 4.10			
Balance at December 31, 2017	7,762	5,713	\$ 5.33	5.93	\$	604
Options exercisable at December 31, 2017		3,860	\$ 6.25	4.55	\$	3

Information related to stock compensation activity during the period indicated is as follows:

	_	Years ended December 31,				
	_	2015		2016		2017
Weighted average fair value of options granted	\$	2.13	\$	2.05	\$	1.29
Intrinsic value of options exercised (in thousands)	\$	36	\$	23	\$	11
Total grant date fair value of restricted stock vested						
(in thousands)	\$	7,657	\$	5,612	\$	3,686

At December 31, 2017, there was \$2.5 million of unrecognized stock option compensation expense related to non-vested awards, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.8 years.

During the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017 gross proceeds recognized from the exercise of stock options was \$220,000, \$242,000, and \$89,000 respectively.

Restricted stock awards and restricted stock unit activity during the period is as follows:

	Shares/ Units (in thousands)	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested at December 31, 2016	2,757	\$ 3.90
Granted	622	2.82
Vested	(855)	4.31
Forfeited	(653)	4.20
Unvested at December 31, 2017	1,871	3.25

Restricted stock awards and restricted stock units are generally measured at fair value on the date of grant based on the number of awards granted and the quoted price of the Company's common stock. Restricted stock awards and restricted stock units are expensed on a straight-line basis over the vesting or service period, as applicable, and forfeitures are recognized as they occur. Restricted stock units entitle the holder to receive one share of the Company's Class B common stock upon satisfaction of certain service conditions.

At December 31, 2017, there was \$5.0 million of unrecognized restricted stock compensation expense related to non-vested restricted stock, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.3 years.

During 2015 and 2016, the Company repurchased 70,000 and 97,000 shares, respectively, from certain executives for minimum withholding taxes on 257,000 and 284,000 restricted stock award vests, respectively. The number of shares repurchased was based on the value on the vesting date of the restricted stock awards equivalent to the value of the executives' minimum withholding taxes of \$284,000 and \$297,000 for 2015 and 2016, respectively. The Company then remitted cash to the appropriate taxing authorities. The payments are reflected as a financing activity within the consolidated statement of cash flows when paid. The payments had the effect of share repurchases by the Company as they reduced the number of shares that would have otherwise been issued on the vesting date and were recorded as a reduction of additional paid-in capital.

In February 2015, vesting of approximately 139,000 stock options and 108,000 restricted stock awards were accelerated in light of certain terms in a certain executive's employment agreement resulting in approximately \$661,000 of related stock-based compensation expense recognized in 2015. In May 2016, approximately 27,000 stock options and 33,000 restricted stock awards were fully accelerated and the period to exercise any outstanding vested stock options was modified to extend through the 10-year anniversary of the respective grant dates in connection with an executive's transition to a consulting arrangement, and in October 2016, vesting of 288,877 stock options and 190,187 restricted stock awards were accelerated in connection with an executive's separation agreement resulting in approximately \$2.4 million of related stock-based compensation recognized in 2016.

#### (c) Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On March 8, 2013, the Company's board of directors adopted and in May 2013 the stockholders approved the 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("2014 ESPP"), which became effective on January 1, 2014. The Company authorized an aggregate of 225,000 shares of Class B common stock for issuance under the plan to participating employees. The 2014 ESPP provides eligible employees the opportunity to purchase the Company's Class B common stock at a price equal to 95% of the closing price on the last business day of each purchase periods. The 2014 ESPP permits eligible employees to purchase amounts up to 15% of their compensation in the purchase period, and no employee is permitted to purchase stock worth more than \$25,000 in any calendar year, valued as of the first day of each purchase period. During the year ended December 31, 2015, 27,692 shares were purchased at prices ranging from \$3.70 to \$4.70 per share. During the year ended December 31, 2016, 29,365 shares were purchased at prices ranging from \$2.52 to \$4.23 per share. During the year ended December 31, 2017, 9,906 shares were purchased at prices ranging from \$2.58 to \$3.07 per share.

#### (7) 401(k) Savings Plan

The Company has a Retirement/Savings Plan (401(k) Plan) under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code, which covers those employees that meet eligibility requirements. Eligible employees may contribute up to the Internal Revenue Code prescribed maximum amounts. During 2011, the Company elected to match a portion of the employee contributions up to a defined maximum. In 2015, 2016 and 2017, cash contributions were made in the amount of \$276,000, \$288,000, and \$253,000 respectively.

#### (8) Goodwill

For the three months ended June 30, 2016, the Company's stock price was impacted by volatility, among other factors, in the U.S. financial markets, and traded below the then book value for an extended period of time. Accordingly, the Company tested its goodwill for impairment and concluded that the carrying value exceeded the estimated fair value of the Company's single reporting unit and recognized an impairment loss during the second quarter of 2016 of \$63.3 million which reduced goodwill to \$0 on the Company's balance sheet. The fair value of the Company's single reporting unit was based on estimates of future operating results, discounted cash flows and other market-based factors, including the Company's stock price. The goodwill impairment loss resulted primarily from a sustained decline in the Company's common stock share price and market capitalization as well as lower projected revenue growth rates and profitability levels compared to historical results. The lower projected operating results reflected changes in assumptions related to organic revenue growth rates, market trends, business mix, cost structure, and other expectations about the anticipated short-term and long-term operating results.

The testing of goodwill for impairment requires the Company to make significant estimates about its future performance and cash flows, as well as other assumptions. Events and circumstances considered in determining whether the carrying value of goodwill may not be recoverable include, but are not limited to: significant changes in performance relative to expected operating results; significant changes in the use of the assets; significant changes in competition and market dynamics; significant and sustained declines in the Company's stock price and market capitalization; a significant decline in its expected future cash flows or a significant adverse change in the Company's business climate. These estimates and circumstances are inherently uncertain and can be affected by numerous factors, including changes in economic, industry or market conditions, changes in business operations, a loss of a significant customer, changes in competition, volatility in financial markets, or changes in the share price of the Company's common stock and market capitalization.

#### (9) Segment Reporting and Geographic Information

Operating segments are revenue-producing components of the enterprise for which separate financial information is produced internally for the Company's management. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company operated in a single segment comprised of its performance-based advertising business focused on phone calls and its local leads platform. In 2015, we operated under two segments: Call-driven and Archeo. Archeo, which included our click-based advertising and internet domain name operations, was sold in 2015. See *Note 10. Discontinued Operations, Dispositions, and Other* of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

Selected segment information for the period we operated in two segments is shown below (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31, 2015						
	Call-driven Archeo			Total			
Revenue	\$	139,886	\$	3,127	\$	143,013	
Operating expenses		132,077		2,696		134,773	
Segment profit	\$ 7,809		\$	\$	431	\$	8,240
Less reconciling items:							
Stock-based compensation						10,024	
Acquisition and disposition related costs		219					
Gain on sale of Archeo assets	(1,49			(1,496)			
Interest expense and other, net	63			63			
Loss from continuing operations before provision for							
income taxes					\$	(570)	

For the year ended December 31, 2015, the Call-driven segment expenses included both direct costs incurred by the segment as well as corporate overhead costs. The Archeo segment expenses only included direct costs incurred by the segment. Segment expenses excluded the following: stock-based compensation, acquisition and disposition related costs, and other expense.

Revenues from advertisers by geographical areas are tracked on the basis of the location of the advertiser. The majority of the Company's revenue and accounts receivable are derived from domestic sales to advertisers engaged in various mobile, online and other activities.

Revenues by geographic region are as follows:

	Year	Years ended December 31,			
	2015	2016	2017		
United States	97%	97%	96%		
Canada	3%	3%	4%		
Other countries	*	*	*		
	100%	100%	100%		

Less than 1% of revenue

#### (10) Discontinued Operations, Dispositions and Other

#### (a) Discontinued Operations

In April 2015, the Company sold certain assets related to Archeo's domain operations, including the bulk of its domain name portfolio. This disposal meets the requirements of Accounting Standards Codification 205-20, *Discontinued Operations*, for presentation as discontinued operations. As a result, the operating results related to this disposition are shown as discontinued operations, net of tax. Unless otherwise indicated, information presented in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements relates only to the Company's continuing operations. The operating results for the discontinued operation were as follows (in thousands):

	 d December 31, 2015
Revenue	\$ 7,081
Expenses:	
Service costs	1,624
Sales and marketing	334
General and administrative	_
Income from discontinued operations before provision	
for income taxes	5,123
Income tax expense	_
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	\$ 5,123

The discontinued operation incurred amortization of \$16,000 in the year ended December 31, 2015.

The net cash proceeds from this disposition were approximately \$28.1 million. The sale includes a contingent earn-out consideration payment that depends upon the achievement of certain thresholds and will be recognized as income if and when received.

#### (b) Disposition

On December 31, 2015, the Company sold the remaining Archeo operations for cash proceeds of \$750,000. The transaction costs were approximately \$244,000 and the net carrying value of the liabilities assumed were approximately \$990,000, resulting in a net gain of \$1.5 million from the sale. The Company evaluated this disposition and determined that it did not meet the criteria for classification as a discontinued operation. As a result, operating results of these Archeo operations and the related gain on sale are reflected in the Company's continuing operations in the consolidated statements of operations. For the years ended December 31, 2015, income before provision for income taxes for these Archeo operations included in the Company's continuing operations was \$431,000.

#### (c) Other

In 2016, the Company incurred approximately \$1.6 million in employee separation and facility termination related costs. As of December 31, 2016, approximately \$354,000 was accrued, which was paid in 2017. In 2017, the Company incurred and paid approximately \$700,000 of employee separation related costs as part of savings measures implemented in 2017.

#### ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

None.

#### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

As of the end of the period covered by this report, we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, of the effectiveness of our "disclosure controls and procedures" (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934). Based on this evaluation, our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer have concluded that, as of the date of the evaluation, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

#### Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

#### (a) Management's report on internal control over financial reporting

Management of Marchex, Inc. is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 Rule 13a-15(f). Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017 as required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 Rule 13a-15(c). In making this assessment, we used the criteria set forth in the framework in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework). Based on our evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017.

#### (b) Report of the registered public accounting firm

The report of Moss Adams LLP, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm, on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### (c) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the quarter ended December 31, 2017, no change was made to our internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Limitations on the Effectiveness of Controls**

In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, cannot provide absolute assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

In addition, because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

## ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

None.

#### PART III

#### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

The information required by this item is incorporated herein by reference to the Company's definitive proxy statement relating to the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders (the "2018 Proxy Statement"), or an amendment to this 10-K, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the Company's fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

Our Code of Ethics for our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Senior Financial Officers is available on our web site, www.marchex.com, by clicking "Investors" and then "Corporate Governance".

#### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.

The information required under this item may be found in the 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference, or an amendment to this 10-K, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the Company's fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

# ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

The information required under this item may be found in the 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference, or an amendment to this 10-K, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the Company's fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

#### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.

The information required under this item may be found in the 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference, or an amendment to this 10-K, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the Company's fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

#### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES.

The information required under this item may be found in the 2018 Proxy Statement and is incorporated herein by reference, or an amendment to this 10-K, to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of the Company's fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

#### **PART IV**

## ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

- 1. The following reports and financial statements are included in Part II, Item 8 of this Form 10-K:
  - Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm;
  - Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017;
  - Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017;
  - Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017;
  - · Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017; and
  - Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.
- 2. Financial Statement Schedules

Financial statement schedules are omitted because they are not required or are not applicable, or the required information is provided in the consolidated financial statements or notes described in Item 15 (a) (1) above.

3. We have filed, or incorporated into this Form 10-K by reference, the exhibits listed on the accompanying Exhibit Index immediately following the signature page of this Form 10-K.

# EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number

	Description of Document
2.1	Asset Purchase Agreement, dated as of November 19, 2004, by and among the Registrant, Name Development Ltd. and the Sole Stockholder of Name Development Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.4 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (No. 333-121213), filed with the SEC on December 13, 2004).
†††2.2	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of August 9, 2007, by and among Registrant, VoiceStar, Inc., and the Shareholders of VoiceStar, Inc.
+2.3	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of April 7, 2011, by and among the Registrant, Marchex Acquisition Corporation, Jingle Networks, Inc. and with respect to Articles II, V and VIII only, Chip Hazard as the Stockholder Representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Registrant's Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (No. 333-174016) filed with the SEC on June 29, 2011).
+2.4	Asset Purchase Agreement dated as of April 21, 2015, by and among NameFind LLC, GoDaddy.com, LLC, Marchex Sales, LLC and Marchex (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.11 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 27, 2015).
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Registrant's Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (No. 333-111096) filed with the SEC on March 19, 2004).
3.2	Second Amended and Restated By-Laws of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 6, 2017).
4.1	Specimen stock certificate representing shares of Class B Common Stock of the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (No. 333-111096) filed with the SEC on March 30, 2004).
*10.1	Amended and Restated 2003 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (No. 333-111096) filed with the SEC on March 19, 2004).
†††*10.2	Form of Retention Agreement.
†††++10.3	Master Services and License Agreement dated as of October 1, 2007, by and between MDNH, Inc. and YellowPages.com LLC.
10.4	Credit Agreement dated as of April 1, 2008, by and between the Registrant, the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the agreement, and U.S. Bank National Association, as administrative agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 filed with the SEC on March 3, 2014).
*10.5	Form of First Amendment to Retention Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 filed with the SEC on March 10, 2015).
*10.6	Revised Form of Retention Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 filed with the SEC on March 10, 2015).
10.7	Amended and Restated Lease effective as of June 5, 2009, between 520 Pike Street, Inc. and the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 filed with the SEC on March 10, 2015).
	95

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
*10.8	Form of Executive Officer Stock Option Agreement (2003 Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 filed with the SEC on March 10, 2015).
++10.9	Amendment No. 1 to Master Services and License Agreement effective as of April 30, 2010, by the between MDNH, Inc. and YellowPages.com LLC d/b/a AT&T Interactive and related Project Addendum No. 1, effective as of January 1, 2009, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on March 7, 2016).
*10.10	Form of Notice of Grant of Executive Officer Stock Option (Performance-Based) (2003 Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on March 7, 2016).
*10.11	Form of Notice of Grant of Executive Officer Stock Option (Time-Based) (2003 Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on March 7, 2016).
*10.12	Amendment to the Marchex, Inc. 2003 Amended and Restated Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.25 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on March 7, 2016).
*10.13	Marchex, Inc. Amended and Restated Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 filed with the SEC on March 8, 2017).
†††10.14	First Amendment to the Credit Agreement made and entered into as of March 1, 2011, by and among the Registrant, the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the agreement, and U.S. Bank National Association, as administrative agent.
*10.15	Marchex, Inc. 2012 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement on Form 14A filed with the SEC on July 10, 2017).
*10.16	Marchex, Inc. 2014 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, as amended on December 20, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Registrant's Definitive Proxy Statement on Form 14A filed with the SEC on April 3, 2013).
*10.17	Form of Incentive Stock Option Notice and Agreement (2012 Stock Incentive Plan) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 8, 2013).
*10.18	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Notice and Agreement (2012 Stock Incentive Plan) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 8, 2013).
*10.19	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (2012 Stock Incentive Plan) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.35 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 8, 2013).
*10.20	Form of Restricted Stock Units Notice and Agreement (2012 Stock Incentive Plan) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 8, 2013).
++10.21	Amendment No. 2 to Master Services and License Agreement, effective as of July 1, 2013, by and between Marchex Sales LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and YellowPages.com LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 12, 2013).

	Description of Document
*10.22	Form of Indemnity Agreement (Section 16 Executive Officers and Directors) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 7, 2013).
10.23	Second Amendment to the Credit Agreement made and entered into as of February 24, 2014, by and among the Registrant, the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the agreement, and U.S. Bank National Association, as administrative agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 filed with the SEC on March 3, 2014).
+10.24	Pay-For-Call Distribution Agreement, by and between Yellowpages.com LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (d/b/a AT&T Interactive) and Marchex Sales, Inc., a Delaware corporation, effective as of January 1, 2011 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.44 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 10, 2014).
+10.25	Amendment No. 1 to Pay-For-Call Distribution Agreement, by and between Yellowpages.com LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (formally d/b/a AT&T Interactive or ATTi) and Marchex Sales LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and successor in interest to Marchex Sales, Inc., effective as of December 31, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.45 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 10, 2014).
10.26	Third Amendment to the Credit Agreement and Consent made and entered into as of April 21, 2015, by and among Marchex, the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the agreement, and U.S. Bank National Association, as administrative agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.46 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 10, 2015).
+10.27	Amendment No. 3 to Master Services and License Agreement, effective June 25, 2015, by and between Marchex Sales LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and successor in interest to Marchex Sales, Inc. and YellowPages.com LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (formally d/b/a AT&T Interactive or ATTi) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.47 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 10, 2015).
+10.28	Amendment No. 2 to Pay-For-Call Distribution Agreement, effective June 25, 2015, by and between Marchex Sales LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and successor in interest to Marchex Sales, Inc. and YellowPages.com LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (formally d/b/a AT&T Interactive or ATTi) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.48 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 10, 2015).
+10.29	Terms and Conditions For Pay-For-Call Advertising for Resolution Media Clients, by and between Marchex Sales, LLC (f/k/a Marchex Sales, Inc.) and Resolution Media Inc., dated September 7, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.45 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on March 7, 2016).
+10.30	Marchex Call Marketplace Insertion Order (State Farm – Auto Campaign), by and between Marchex Sales, LLC and Resolution Media Inc., dated December 22, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.46 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on March 7, 2016).
+10.31	Marchex Call Marketplace Insertion Order Amendment No. 1 (State Farm – Auto Campaign), by and between Marchex Sales, LLC and Resolution Media Inc., dated January 20, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.47 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on March 7, 2016).
+10.32	Marchex Call Marketplace Insertion Order (State Farm – Life Campaign), by and between Marchex Sales, LLC and Resolution Media Inc., dated December 24, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.48 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on March 7, 2016).

Exhibit Number

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
+10	
*10	Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement effective as of April 21, 2016, by and between Michael Arends and the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.50 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 9, 2016).
*10	Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement effective as of April 21, 2016, by and between Ethan Caldwell and the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.51 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 9, 2016).
*10	Separation Agreement dated May 11, 2016, by and between Russell C. Horowitz and the Registrant incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.55 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 9, 2016).
10	Fourth Amendment to the Credit Agreement made and entered into as of June 30, 2016, by and among the Registrant, the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to the agreement, and U.S. Bank National Association, as administrative agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.56 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 9, 2016).
*10	Separation Agreement dated October 3, 2016, by and between Peter Christothoulou and the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 filed with the SEC on March 8, 2017).
10	Amendment No. 4 to Master Services and License Agreement, effective December 15, 2016, by and between Marchex Sales LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and successor in interest to Marchex Sales, Inc. and YellowPages.com LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (formally d/b/a AT&T Interactive or ATTi) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 filed with the SEC on March 8, 2017).
+10	Amendment No. 3 to Pay-For-Call Distribution Agreement, effective December 15, 2016, by and between Marchex Sales LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and successor in interest to Marchex Sales, Inc. and YellowPages.com LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (formally d/b/a AT&T Interactive or ATTi) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.44 to the Registrant's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 filed with the SEC on March 8, 2017).
*10	.41 First Amendment to Agreement dated May 12, 2017, by and between Russell C. Horowitz and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.45 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 4, 2017).
10	.42 10 Amendment No. 3 to Amended and Restated Lease dated June 27, 2017, between 520 Pike Street, Inc. and the Registrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.46 to the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 4, 2017).
1	6.1 Letter from KPMG LLP to the SEC dated June 28, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 16.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on June 28, 2017.
†2	1.1 <u>Subsidiaries of the Registrant.</u>
†2	3.1 Consent of Moss Adams LLP.
†2	3.2 Consent of KPMG LLP.
2	4.1 <u>Power of Attorney (incorporated herein by reference to the signature page of the Annual Report on Form 10-K)</u>
	98

Exhibit Number		Description of Document	
	†31(i)	Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	
	†31(ii)	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	
	††32	Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.	
	†101. INS	XBRL Instance Document.	
	†101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.	
	†101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.	
	†101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.	
	†101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase Document.	
	†101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Presentation Linkbase Document.	
*	Manager	- nent contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.	
(+)		information in this agreement has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC").  It is treatment has been granted with respect to the omitted portions.	
(+)(+)		rtain information in this Agreement has been omitted and filed separately with the SEC. Confidential treatment has been granted with respect the omitted portions and an extension of such confidential treatment has been requested.	
†	Filed her	ewith.	
††	Furnishe	d herewith.	
†††	Refiled h	erewith pursuant to Regulation S-K Item 10.	

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Seattle, State of Washington on March 14, 2018.

MARCHEX, INC.

By:	/s/ MICHAEL A. ARENDS
	Michael A. Arends Chief Financial Officer and member of the Office of the CEO

(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Ethan Caldwell and Michael A. Arends, jointly and severally, as his or her attorneys-in-fact, each with the full power of substitution, for him or her, in any and all capacities, to sign any amendment to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting to said attorneys-in-fact, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact or any of them, or their or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Date
/s/ ETHAN CALDWELL  Ethan Caldwell  Chief Administrative Officer, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary and member of the Office of the CEO and designated Principal Executive Officer for SEC reporting purposes (Principal Executive Officer)	March 14, 2018
/s/ MICHAEL A. ARENDS Michael A. Arends	March 14, 2018
Chief Financial Officer and member of the Office of the CEO (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	
/s/ Russell C. Horowitz	March 14, 2018
Russell C. Horowitz Executive Director and member of the Office of the CEO	
/s/ Dennis Cline	March 14, 2018
Dennis Cline Director	
/s/ Anne Devereux – Mills	March 14, 2018
Anne Devereux – Mills Chairman and Director	
/s/ M. Wayne Wisehart	March 14, 2018
M. Wayne Wisehart Director	

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER
BY AND AMONG
MARCHEX, INC.
VOICESTAR, INC.
AND THE SHAREHOLDERS OF VOICESTAR, INC.
DATED August 9, 2007

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I		1
MERGER		1
1.1	THE MERGER	1
1.2	EFFECTIVE TIME	1
1.3	EFFECT OF THE MERGER	1
1.4	Certificate of Incorporation; By-Laws	1
1.5	DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS	2
1.6	Conversion of Shares	2
1.7	Additional Actions	3
1.8	WITHHOLDING	3
ARTICLE II	I	3
PAYMEN	TS AND CLOSING	3
2.1	Total Merger Consideration	3
2.2	Time and Place of Closing	3
2.3	Exchange of Certificates	3
2.4	Intentionally Omitted	4
2.5	STOCK TRANSFER BOOKS	4
2.6	NO FURTHER OWNERSHIP RIGHTS IN COMMON STOCK	4
2.7	CLOSING ESCROW	4
2.8	Working Capital Loan	4
2.9	SIGNING LOAN	4
2.10	Merger Consideration Adjustment	4
ARTICLE II	II	6
REPRESE	ENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY	6
3.1	Corporate Organization	6
3.2	Authorization	6
3.3	Consents and Approvals; No Violations	7
3.4	COMPANY CAPITAL STRUCTURE	7
3.5	Subsidiaries	8
3.6	Financial Statements; Business Information; Internal Controls	9
3.7	Undisclosed Liabilities	9
3.8	Absence of Certain Changes or Events	10
3.9	LEGAL PROCEEDINGS, ETC.	10
3.10	TAXES	10
3.11 3.12	TITLE TO PROPERTIES AND RELATED MATTERS	12
3.12	Intellectual Property; Proprietary Rights; Employee Restrictions	13 15
3.14	CONTRACTS	16
3.15	EMPLOYMENT MATTERS EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS	18
3.16	COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW	19
3.17	ABILITY TO CONDUCT BUSINESS	19
3.18	MAJOR VENDORS	20
3.19	Insurance	20
3.20	Brokers; Payments	20
3.21	BANK ACCOUNTS; POWERS OF ATTORNEY	20
3.22	MINUTE BOOKS, ETC.	20
3.23	Interested Party Transactions	20
3.24	State Takeover Statutes	21
3.25	THIRD PARTY AUDITS AND INVESTIGATIONS	21
3.26	Accounts Receivable	21
3.27	<u>Projections</u>	21
3.28	DISCLOSURE	21

i

RTICLI	E IV	21
REPRI	ESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS OF THE SHAREHOLDERS	21
4.1	Authorization; etc.	21
4.2	PARENT COMMON STOCK	22
RTICLI	E V	23
REPRI	ESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS OF THE PARENT	23
5.1	Corporate Organization	23
5.2	Authorization	24
5.3	Consents and Approvals; No Violations	24
5.4	SEC REPORTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	24
5.5	Brokers; Payments	25
5.6	Disclosure	25
5.7	Validity of Shares	25
RTICLI	E VI	25
COND	DUCT OF BUSINESS PRIOR TO THE EFFECTIVE TIME	25
6.1	CONDUCT OF BUSINESS OF THE COMPANY	25
6.2	CONDUCT OF BUSINESS OF ACQUISITION CORP.	26
6.3	Other Negotiations	26
RTICLI	E VII	27
ADDI	TIONAL AGREEMENTS	27
7.1	Access to Properties and Records	27
7.2	Transfer of Interests	27
7.3	Reasonable Efforts; etc.	27
7.4	Material Events	27
7.5	Fees and Expenses	27
7.6	Supplements to Disclosure Schedules	27
7.7	Tax Matters	27
7.8	RESTRICTED STOCK GRANTS	29
7.9	REPURCHASE RIGHT	30
7.10	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	30
7.11	TERMINATION OF SHAREHOLDER VOTING AGREEMENTS	30
7.12	Exercise and Termination of Company Stock Rights	30
7.13	RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS	30
RTICLI	E VIII	31
COVE	NANTS OF THE PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS	31
RTICLI	E IX	31
COND	DITIONS TO THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARENT AND ACQUISITION CORP.	31
9.1	Representations and Warranties True	31
9.2	Performance	31
9.3	ABSENCE OF LITIGATION	31
9.4	Consents	32
9.5	Additional agreements	32
9.6	Shareholder Approval; Dissenter's Rights	32
9.7	DELIVERY OF CERTIFICATES FOR CANCELLATION	32
9.8	Certificates of Merger	32
9.9	Termination	32
9.10	Supporting Documents	32
9.11	Release of Liens	32

RELEASE OF LIENS

RTICL	RTICLE X	
COND	DITIONS TO THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE COMPANY AND THE SHAREHOLDERS	33
10.1	Representations and Warranties True	33
10.2	Performance	33
10.3	ABSENCE OF LITIGATION	33
10.4	Consents	33
10.5	Additional Agreements	33
10.6	Merger Consideration; Escrow Deposit	33
10.7	Certificates of Merger	33
10.8	Supporting Documents	33
RTICL	E XI	34
TERM	IINATION	34
11.1	Termination	34
11.2	EFFECT OF TERMINATION	34
11.3	Termination Fee	34
RTICL	E XII	34
INDE	MNIFICATION; SURVIVAL OF REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	34
12.1	Indemnity Obligations	34
12.2	Notification of Claims	35
12.3	Duration	36
12.4	<u>Escrow</u>	36
12.5	REGISTRATION RIGHTS	36
12.6	<u>Limitations</u>	37
12.7	No Contribution	37
12.8	TREATMENT OF INDEMNITY PAYMENTS	37
RTICL	E XIII	37
	STRATION RIGHTS	37
13.1	Registrable Shares	37
13.2	Required Registration	37
13.3	EFFECTIVENESS; SUSPENSION RIGHT	37
13.4	EXPENSES	38
13.5 13.6	INDEMNIFICATION CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY OF	38 39
	Procedures for Sale of Shares Under Registration Statement	
ARTICL		40
	ELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	40
14.1	Amendment	40
14.2	Waiver of Compliance	40 40
14.3 14.4	Notices	40
14.5	BINDING EFFECT; ASSIGNMENT	40
14.6	No Third Party Beneficiaries  Public Announcements	41
14.7	COUNTERPARTS	41
14.8	HEADINGS .	41
14.9	Entire agreement	41
14.10	Governing Law	41
14.11	Severability	41
14.12	Specific Performance	41
14.13	Construction	42
14.14	WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	42
RTICL	E XV	42
DEFIN	NITIONS	42
15.1	Certain Definitions	42

Exhibits and schedules to the Agreement and Plan of Merger have been omitted. The following is a list of omitted exhibits and schedules which Parent agrees to furnish supplementally to the Commission upon request.

#### **EXHIBITS**

- A-1 Form of Certificate of Merger (Delaware) A-2 Form of Certificate of Merger (Pennsylvania)
- B Form of Escrow Agreement
- C Form of Executive Employment Agreement

## **SCHEDULES**

- 1.2 Merger Consideration/Exchange Ratio
- 2.3 Distribution of the Merger Consideration
- 4.1 Capitalization Table
- 6.1 Conduct of Business of the Company
- 7.8 Restricted Stock Grants
- 9.4 Required Third Party Consents
- 9.9 Termination of Agreements

## DISCLOSURE SCHEDULES

- 3.1 Corporate Organization
- 3.3 Consents and Approvals; No Violations
- 3.4 Company Capital Structure
- 3.6 Financial Statements; Business Information; Internal Controls
- 3.9 Legal Proceedings, etc.
- 3.10 Taxes
- 3.11 Title to Properties and Related Matters
- 3.12 Intellectual Property; Proprietary Rights; Employee Restrictions
- 3.13 Contracts
- 3.14 Employment Matters
- 3.15 Employment Benefit Plans
- 3.18 Major Customers
- 3.19 Insurance
- 3.20 Brokers; Payments
- 3.21 Bank Accounts; Powers of Attorney
- 3.26 Accounts Receivable
- 3.27 Projections

#### AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER (the "<u>Agreement</u>") dated as of August 9, 2007, by and among Marchex, Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "<u>Parent</u>"), VoiceStar, Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (the "Company"), and the undersigned holders of all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company (the "Shareholders").

WHEREAS, the respective Boards of Directors of the Parent, Acquisition Corp. and the Company have approved the merger of Acquisition Corp. with and into the Company (the "Merger"), pursuant to which the Company will be the surviving corporation and the Shareholders will be entitled to receive the consideration provided for in this Agreement, all upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, as a condition and inducement to Parent's willingness to enter into this Agreement, the Shareholders have signed this Agreement and have signed and delivered herewith to Parent irrevocable proxies or written consents adopting and approving this Agreement, the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants, representations, warranties and agreements set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereby agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE I

#### **MERGER**

- 1.1 <u>The Merger</u>. Prior to the Effective Time, Parent shall form a wholly-owned Delaware subsidiary to effectuate the transactions contemplated herein, such acquisition subsidiary to be referred to as "<u>Acquisition Corp</u>". At the Effective Time and subject to and upon the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Certificates of Merger, the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "<u>DGCL</u>") and the Pennsylvania Business Corporation Law (the "<u>PBCL</u>"), Acquisition Corp. shall be merged with and into the Company, the separate existence of Acquisition Corp. shall cease, and the Company shall continue as the surviving corporation. The Company as the surviving corporation after the Merger is hereinafter sometimes referred to as the "<u>Surviving Corporation</u>."
- 1.2 <u>Effective Time</u>. As promptly as practicable after the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Articles IX and X, the parties hereto shall cause the Merger to be consummated by filing certificates of merger as contemplated by the DGCL and the PBCL in the forms of <u>Exhibit A-1</u> and <u>Exhibit A-2</u> attached hereto (the "<u>Certificates of Merger</u>"), together with any required related certificates, with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, in such form as required by, and executed in accordance with the relevant provisions of, the DGCL and the PBCL (the time of such filing being the "<u>Effective Time</u>").
- 1.3 Effect of the Merger. At the Effective Time, the effect of the Merger shall be as provided in this Agreement, the Certificates of Merger and the applicable provisions of the DGCL and the PBCL. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and subject thereto, at the Effective Time all the property, rights, privileges, powers and franchises of the Company and Acquisition Corp. shall vest in the Surviving Corporation, and all debts, liabilities and duties of the Company and Acquisition Corp. shall become the debts, liabilities and duties of the Surviving Corporation, all without further act or deed.
  - 1.4 Articles of Incorporation; By-Laws.
- (a) <u>Articles of Incorporation</u>. At the Effective Time, the Articles of Incorporation of the Company as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall be the Articles of Incorporation of the Surviving Corporation, until thereafter amended in accordance with PBCL and such Articles of Incorporation.
- (b) <u>By-Laws</u>. At Effective Time, the By-Laws of the Company, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall be the By-Laws of the Surviving Corporation until thereafter amended in accordance with PBCL, the Articles of Incorporation of the Surviving Corporation and such By-Laws.

1.5 <u>Directors and Officers</u>. The directors of the Acquisition Corp. immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the initial directors of the Surviving Corporation from and after the Effective Time, each to hold office in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation and By-Laws of the Surviving Corporation, and the officers of the Acquisition Corp. immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the initial officers of the Surviving Corporation from and after the Effective Time, in each case until their respective successors are duly elected or appointed and qualified.

#### 1.6 Conversion of Shares.

- (a) <u>Conversion of Shares</u>. Each share of Common Stock issued and outstanding as of the Effective Time (other than shares owned by holders who have properly exercised their rights of appraisal within the meaning of Subchapter D of Title 15 of the PBCL ("<u>Dissenting Shares</u>") shall, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of the holder thereof, automatically be converted into an amount in cash equal to the quotient obtained by dividing the Cash Consideration by the total number of Fully Diluted Shares as of the Effective Time. Such resulting quotients are referred to herein as the "Exchange Ratio." "Fully Diluted Shares" shall be equal to the total number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, immediately prior to the Closing Date, calculated on a fully diluted, fully converted basis as though all convertible debt and equity securities and options that are vested and exercisable as of the Effective Time and warrants had been converted or exercised but excluding any convertible debt being paid off at Closing. Schedule 1.2 attached hereto sets forth, with respect to the Merger Consideration, (i) the Exchange Ratio and (ii) the aggregate cash payment to be paid in connection with the Merger to the Shareholders.
- (b) <u>Treasury Shares</u>. Each share of Common Stock held in the Company's treasury as of the Effective Time, if any, shall, by virtue of the Merger, be canceled without payment of any consideration therefor.
- (c) <u>Stock Options</u>. Each outstanding option to purchase shares of Company Common Stock (each, a "<u>Company Option</u>"), which will vest as of the Effective Time, shall be exercised on the Closing Date with the exercise price thereof duly paid to the Company or via a cashless exercise as provided for in such option agreements. In connection with the exercise of any such Company Option, the Company shall withhold the requisite amount for tax purposes provided in Section 1.8 hereof. Each outstanding Company Option, not already vested and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall be cancelled at the Effective Time without the payment of any consideration therefore, and shall be of no further force and effect, without any assumption thereof.
- (d) <u>Warrants</u>. Each Company Warrant shall be (i) exercised on the Closing Date with the exercise price thereof duly paid to the Company or via a cashless exercise as provided for in such warrant agreements or (ii) cancelled at the Effective Time without the payment of any consideration therefore, and shall be of no further force and effect, without any assumption thereof.
- (e) <u>Acquisition Corp. Shares</u>. Each share of Acquisition Corp. common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be converted into and exchanged for one validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable share of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Surviving Corporation.
- (f) <u>Dissenting Shares</u>. Any Dissenting Shares shall be converted into the right to receive such consideration as may be determined to be due with respect to each such Dissenting Share pursuant to Subchapter D of Title 15 of the PBCL; provided, however, that Dissenting Shares held by a holder who shall, after the Effective Time of the Merger, withdraw his demand for appraisal or lose his right of appraisal as provided in Subchapter D of Title 15 of the PBCL, shall be deemed to be converted, as of the Effective Time of the Merger, into the right to receive such holder's Pro Rata Portion of the Merger Consideration in accordance with the procedures specified in Section 2.3(a). The Company shall give Parent (i) prompt notice of any written demands for appraisal, withdrawals of demands for appraisal and any other instruments served pursuant to Subchapter D of Title 15 of the PBCL received by the Company, and (ii) the opportunity to direct all negotiations and proceedings with respect to demands for appraisal under Subchapter D of Title 15 of PBCL. The Company will not voluntarily make any payment with respect to any demands for appraisal and will not, except with the prior written consent of Parent, settle or offer to settle any such demands.

- 1.7 <u>Additional Actions</u>. If, at any time after the Effective Time, the Surviving Corporation shall consider or be advised that any deeds, bills of sale, assignments, assurances or any other acts or things are necessary or desirable to vest, perfect or confirm, of record or otherwise, in the Surviving Corporation, its right, title or interest in or to any of the rights, properties or assets of Acquisition Corp. or the Company acquired or to be acquired by reason of, or as a result of, the Merger, or otherwise to carry out the purposes of this Agreement, the Surviving Corporation and its proper officers and directors shall be authorized to execute and deliver, in the name and on behalf of Acquisition Corp. or the Company, all such deeds, bills of sale, assignments and assurances and to do, in the name and on behalf of Acquisition Corp. or the Company, all such other acts and things necessary or desirable to vest, perfect or confirm any and all right, title or interest in, to or under such rights, properties or assets in the Surviving Corporation or otherwise to carry out the purposes of this Agreement.
- 1.8 Withholding. Parent, the Surviving Corporation or the Company shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from any Merger Consideration payable or otherwise deliverable pursuant to this Agreement and from any holder or former holder of Company Options with respect to the exercise, cancellation, termination or otherwise disposition of such Company Options, including Company Stock options which have already been exercised, such amounts as Parent, the Surviving Corporation or the Company may be required to pay, deduct or withhold therefrom under the Code or under any provision of state, local or foreign tax law resulting from the transactions contemplated herein. To the extent such amounts are so paid, deducted or withheld, such amounts shall be treated for all purposes under this Agreement as having been paid to the person to whom such amounts would otherwise have been paid.

#### ARTICLE II

#### PAYMENTS AND CLOSING

- 2.1 <u>Total Merger Consideration</u>. The consideration payable by virtue of the Merger to the holders of shares of the Company's Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value per share (the "<u>Common Stock</u>") shall consist of \$11,350,000 (the "<u>Cash Consideration</u>" or the "<u>Merger Consideration</u>") less (i) any Company Acquisition Expenses and less (ii) the amount of any Company indebtedness, excluding the Working Capital Loan, greater than \$1,134,000.
- 2.2 <u>Time and Place of Closing</u>. Unless this Agreement shall have been terminated and the transactions herein contemplated shall have been abandoned pursuant to Article XI and subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Articles IX and X, the consummation of the Merger (the "<u>Closing</u>") will take place as promptly as practicable (and in any event within two (2) business days) after satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Articles IX and X, at the offices of Marchex, Inc., 413 Pine Street, Suite 500, Seattle, Washington, 98101 unless another date, time or place is agreed to in writing by the Company and the Parent. Subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the conditions set forth in Articles IX and X, the Company and the Acquisition Corp. shall execute and deliver an agreement or certificate of merger relating to the Merger in accordance with DGCL and PBCL on or before the Closing Date, and shall cause such agreement or certificate of merger to be filed in accordance with DGCL and PBCL on the Closing Date. The date of such Closing is referred to herein as the "<u>Closing Date</u>" and the effective time of such Closing for accounting purposes shall be 12:01 a.m. PST on such date.

#### 2.3 Exchange of Certificates.

(a) At the Closing, certificates representing not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the issued and outstanding shares of Company Common Stock shall be surrendered for cancellation and termination in the Merger. At the Effective Time, each certificate representing issued and outstanding shares of Company Common Stock (each, a "Certificate") shall be canceled in exchange for the amount of Merger Consideration pursuant to Section 2.1. After payment by the Company (or by Parent as directed by the Company) of all fees and expenses incurred by the Company in connection with this Agreement in accordance with Section 7.5 from the Cash Consideration portion of the Merger Consideration, the remaining Merger Consideration shall be distributed as follows (as set forth on Schedule 2.3) to the extent Certificates have been surrendered at Closing (or thereafter upon surrender of Certificates) the remaining Cash Consideration shall be wired to an account or accounts designated by the Shareholders, less \$1,135,000 which shall be placed in escrow to partially secure the obligations pursuant to Article XII hereof (the "Cash Escrow"). Until surrendered in connection herewith, each outstanding Certificate which immediately prior to the Effective Time represented shares of Common Stock shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to evidence ownership of the amount of cash and Stock issuable upon conversion of such shares of Common Stock, but shall, subject to applicable appraisal rights under the PBCL, have no other rights. Subject to appraisal rights under the PBCL, from and after the Effective Time, the holders of shares of Common Stock shall cease to have any rights in respect of such shares and their rights shall be solely in respect of the amount of cash and into which such shares of Common Stock have been converted.

- (b) If any cash is to be paid in the name of a person other than the person in whose name the Certificate(s) surrendered in exchange therefor is registered, it shall be a condition to the payment of such cash that (i) the Certificate(s) so surrendered shall be transferable, and shall be properly assigned, endorsed or accompanied by appropriate stock powers, (ii) such transfer shall otherwise be proper, and (iii) the person requesting such transfer shall pay Parent, or its exchange agent, any transfer or other taxes payable by reason of the foregoing or establish to the reasonable satisfaction of Parent that such taxes have been paid or are not required to be paid. Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither Parent nor the Company shall be liable to a holder of shares of Common Stock for cash paid to such holder pursuant to the provisions of Section 1.2(a) of this Agreement that are delivered to a public official pursuant to applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar laws.
- (c) In the event any Certificate shall have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming such Certificate to be lost, stolen or destroyed, Parent shall issue in exchange for such lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate the cash issuable in exchange therefor pursuant to the provisions of Section 1.2(a) of this Agreement. The Board of Directors of Parent may in its discretion and as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, require the owner of such lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate to provide to Parent an indemnity agreement against any claim that may be made against Parent with respect to the Certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed.

#### 2.4 <u>Intentionally Omitted</u>.

- 2.5 <u>Stock Transfer Books</u>. At the Effective Time, the stock transfer books of the Company shall be closed, and there shall be no further registration of transfers of Common Stock thereafter on the records of the Company.
- 2.6 No Further Ownership Rights in Common Stock. The amount of cash delivered upon the surrender for exchange of shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms hereof shall be deemed to have been issued in full satisfaction of all rights pertaining to such shares, and there shall be no further registration of transfers on the records of the Surviving Corporation of shares of Common Stock which were outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time. If, after the Effective Time, certificates for shares of Common Stock are presented to the Surviving Corporation for any reason, they shall be canceled and exchanged as provided in this Article II.
- 2.7 <u>Closing Escrow</u>. At Closing, Parent will deposit in escrow on behalf of the Shareholders the Cash Escrow (the "<u>Escrow Deposit</u>"). The Escrow Deposit shall be held by and registered in the name of U.S. Bank National Association, as escrow agent (the "<u>Escrow Agent</u>"), as security for the indemnification obligations under Article XII pursuant to the provisions of an Escrow Agreement (the "<u>Escrow Agreement</u>") in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> attached hereto.
- 2.8 Working Capital Loan. In connection with the execution hereof, Parent shall loan up to Four Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$400,000) in cash to the Company pursuant to a promissory note of even date (the "Working Capital Loan").
- 2.9 <u>Signing Loan</u>. In connection with the execution hereof, Parent shall loan Three Million One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$3,100,000) in cash to the Company pursuant to a promissory note of even date (the "<u>Signing Loan</u>" and together with the Working Capital Loan, the "<u>Loans</u>").

#### 2.10 Merger Consideration Adjustment.

- (a) <u>General</u>. As an adjustment to the Merger Considerations, the Shareholders agree to pay to Parent the amount, if any, by which the Final Stated Assets minus the Final Stated Liabilities is less than zero.
  - (b) <u>Definitions</u>. The following terms, as used herein, have the following meanings:
- "Accounting Referee" means a firm of independent regionally or nationally recognized accountants having no material relationship with the Parent or the Company selected by Parent and reasonably acceptable to the Principal Shareholders.
- "Closing Balance Sheet" means a balance sheet for the Company as of the close of business on the Closing Date that (i) fairly presents the financial position of the Company as at the close of business on the Closing Date, and (ii) is prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied.

- "Closing Net Worth" means Closing Stated Assets minus Closing Stated Liabilities.
- "Closing Stated Assets" means the sum of the Company's current assets, excluding proceeds of the Loans.
- "Closing Stated Liabilities" means the sum of the Company's current liabilities, excluding Company Acquisition Expenses and Company indebtedness (including without limitation, as an item of Company indebtedness the Loans and equipment leases).
- "<u>Final Stated Assets</u>" means Closing Stated Assets (i) as shown in the Parent's calculation delivered pursuant to Section 2.10(c) if no notice of disagreement with respect thereto is delivered by Principal Shareholders pursuant to Section 2.10(d) or (ii) if such a notice of disagreement is delivered, (A) as agreed by the parties pursuant to Section 2.10(e) or (B) in the absence of such agreement, as shown in the Accounting Referee's calculation delivered pursuant to Section 2.10(e).
- "Final Stated Liabilities" means Closing Stated Liabilities (i) as shown in the Parent's calculation delivered pursuant to Section 2.10(c) if no notice of disagreement with respect thereto is delivered by Principal Shareholders pursuant to Section 2.10(d) or (ii) if such a notice of disagreement is delivered, (A) as agreed by the parties pursuant to Section 2.10(e) or (B) in the absence of such agreement, as shown in the Accounting Referee's calculation delivered pursuant to Section 2.10(e).
- (c) <u>Preparation of Closing Balance Sheet</u>. As promptly as practicable after the Closing Date, the Parent will cause the Closing Balance Sheet to be prepared and will prepare a certificate based on such Closing Balance Sheet setting forth its calculation of Closing Net Worth. As promptly as practicable, but no later than ninety (90) days, after the Closing Date, the Parent will cause the Closing Balance Sheet to be delivered to the Principal Shareholders.
- (d) <u>Disagreement by the Principal Shareholders</u>. If the Principal Shareholders disagree with the Parent's calculation of Closing Net Worth, the Principal Shareholders may, within 20 days after receipt of the documents referred to in Section 2.10(c), deliver a notice to the Parent disagreeing with such calculation and setting forth the Principal Shareholders' calculation of the Closing Balance Sheet and Closing Net Worth. Any such notice of disagreement shall specify those items or amounts as to which the Principal Shareholders disagree, and the Principal Shareholders shall be deemed to have agreed with all other items and amounts contained in the Closing Balance Sheet and the calculation of Closing Net Worth delivered by the Parent pursuant to Section 2.10.
- (e) <u>Dispute Resolution</u>. If a notice of disagreement shall have been delivered by the Principal Shareholders pursuant to Section 2.10(d), the parties shall, during the 20 days following such delivery, use their commercially reasonable efforts to reach agreement on the disputed items or amounts in order to determine the amount of Closing Net Worth, which amount shall not be less than the amount shown in the Parent's calculation thereof delivered pursuant to Section 2.10(c) nor more than the amount shown in the Principal Shareholders' calculation thereof delivered pursuant to Section 2.10(d). If, during such period, the parties are unable to reach agreement, they shall promptly thereafter cause the Accounting Referee promptly to review this Agreement and arbitrate the disputed items or amounts for the purpose of calculating Closing Net Worth. In making such calculation, the Accounting Referee shall consider only those items or amounts in the Closing Balance Sheet or the Parent's calculation of Closing Net Worth as to which the Principal Shareholders have disagreed and rely only on the presentations of the Principal Shareholders and Parent rather than an independent review. The Accounting Referee shall deliver to the Principal Shareholders and Parent, as promptly as practicable, a report setting forth such calculation. Such report shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto. The cost of such review and report shall be borne (i) by the Principal Shareholders if the Parent's calculation of Closing Net Worth is closer to Final Net Worth than the Principal Shareholders' calculation thereof, (ii) by the Parent if the reverse is true and (iii) otherwise equally by the Principal Shareholders and the Parent.
- (f) <u>Cooperation</u>. The parties hereto agree that they will, and agree to cause their respective independent accountants to, cooperate and assist in the preparation of the Closing Balance Sheet and the calculation of the Closing Net Worth and in any reviews referred to in this <u>Section 2.10</u>, including without limitation the making available to the extent necessary of books, records, work papers and personnel.

(g) <u>Time of Payment</u>. Any payment pursuant to this Section 2.10 shall be made at a mutually convenient time and place (i) within 30 days after the Parent's delivery of the documents referred to in Section 2.10(c) if no notice of disagreement with respect to Closing Net Worth is delivered by the Principal Shareholders or (ii) if a notice of disagreement with respect to Closing Net Worth is so delivered then within 10 days after the earlier of (A) agreement between the parties pursuant to Section 2.10(e) with respect to Closing Net Worth and (B) delivery of the calculation of Closing Net Worth by the Accounting Referee pursuant to <u>Section 2.10(e)</u>.

(h) Method of Payment. Any payments pursuant to this Section 2.10 shall be made by delivery by the Shareholders of a certified or official bank check payable immediately available funds to the Parent, or by causing such payments to be credited to such account of the Parent as my be designated by the Parent. The amount of any payment to be made pursuant to this Section 2.10 shall bear interest from and including the Closing Date to but excluding the date of payment at a rate per annum equal to the rate publicly announced from time to time by Bank of America N.A. as its base or prime rate in New York City in effect from time to time during the period from the Closing Date to the date of payment. Such interest shall be payable at the same time as the payment to which it relates and shall be calculated daily on the basis of a year of 365 days and the actual number of days for which due. In the event the Shareholders fail to make timely payments due hereunder to Parent, Parent shall be entitled to recover such amounts from the Escrow Deposit without application of Section 12.6.

#### ARTICLE III

# REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

The Company represents and warrants to the Parent and Acquisition Corp. as set forth below, subject to the exceptions set forth in the disclosure schedules hereto (the "Company Disclosure Schedules"), the section numbers and letters of which correspond to the section and subsection numbers and letters of this Agreement.

### 3.1 Corporate Organization.

The Company is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to own, operate and lease the properties and assets it now owns, operates and leases and to carry on the Company's business as presently conducted. The Company is duly qualified to transact business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing in the jurisdictions set forth in <a href="Schedule 3.1(a)">Schedule 3.1(a)</a> hereto, which are the only jurisdictions where such qualification is required by reason of the nature of the properties and assets currently owned, operated or leased by it or the business currently conducted by it, except for such jurisdictions where the failure to be so qualified would not have a Company Material Adverse Effect. The Company has previously delivered to the Parent complete and correct copies of the Articles of Incorporation of the Company (certified by the secretary of state for the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania as of a recent date) and the By-Laws of the Company (certified by the Secretary of the Company as of a recent date). Neither the Company's Articles of Incorporation nor its By-Laws has been amended since the date of certification thereof, nor has any action been taken for the purpose of effecting any amendment of such instrument.

3.2 <u>Authorization</u>. The Company has full corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly approved by the Board of Directors of the Company and adopted by the Shareholders and no other proceeding on the part of the Company is necessary to approve and authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement or (subject to the filing of the Certificates of Merger pursuant to the DGCL and PBCA) the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes the valid and binding agreement of the Company enforceable in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or other Laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in Law or in equity.

3.3 Consents and Approvals; No Violations. Subject to the filing of the Certificates of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and with the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not: (i) violate or conflict with any provision of the Articles of Incorporation, By-Laws or other constitutive documents of the Company, (ii) breach, violate or constitute an event of default (or an event which with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both would constitute an event of default) under, give rise to any right of termination, cancellation, modification or acceleration under, or require any consent or the giving of any notice under, any note, bond, indenture, mortgage, security agreement, lease, license, franchise, permit, agreement or other instrument or obligation to which the Company is a party, or by which the Company or any of its properties or assets may be bound, or result in the creation of any lien, claim or encumbrance or other right of any third party of any kind whatsoever upon the properties or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any such instrument or obligation, (iii) violate or conflict with any Law, statute, ordinance, code, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ, injunction, decree or other instrument of any federal, state, local or foreign court or governmental or regulatory body, agency, association, organization or authority applicable to the Company or by which its properties or assets may be bound, except for such violations and conflicts which would not have a Company Material Adverse Effect, or (iv) require, on the part of the Company any filing or registration with, or permit, license, exemption, consent, authorization, consent, authorization, approval or notice which if not obtained would not have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

#### 3.4 Company Capital Structure.

(a) Immediately prior to the transactions contemplated hereunder, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) 10,000,000 shares of Company Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value per share ("Common Stock") of which 8,000,000 are issued and outstanding (which such amounts include the shares issuable upon exercise of the Company Options on the Closing Date). The Company Common Stock, including all shares subject to the Company's right of repurchase, is held of record beneficially by the Persons with the addresses and in the amounts and represented by the certificates set forth on Schedule 3.4(a). All outstanding shares of Company Common Stock (i) have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and not subject to preemptive rights or similar rights created by statute, the Company's Articles of Incorporation, the By-Laws of the Company or any agreement or document to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound, and (ii) have been offered, sold, issued and delivered by the Company in all material respects in compliance with all applicable Laws, including federal and state corporate and securities Laws. There are no declared or accrued but unpaid dividends with respect to any shares of Company Common Stock. Except as set forth in this Section 3.4, as of the date of this Agreement no shares of Company Common Stock, other equity securities, partnership interests or similar ownership interests or other voting securities of the Company or any securities exchangeable or convertible into or exercisable for such capital stock, other equity securities, partnership interests or similar ownership interests or other voting securities of the Company, were issued, reserved for issuance or outstanding. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.4(a), there are no bonds, debentures, notes or other indebtedness of the Company having the right to vote (or convertible into, or exchangeable for, securities having the right to vote) on any matters on which Shareholders of the Company may vote. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.4, the Company has never repurchased, redeemed or otherwise acquired or caused the repurchase, redemption or acquisition of any shares of Company Common Stock or other securities of the Company, and there are no amounts owed or which may be owed to any Person by the Company as a result of any repurchase, redemption or acquisition of any shares of Company Common Stock or other securities of the Company. There is no claim or basis for such a claim to any portion of the Merger Consideration except as set forth in Schedule 1.2 by any current or former Shareholder, option holder or warrant holder of the Company, or any other Person.

- (i) Except for the Company's 2006 Stock Plan (the "Company Option Plan"), as amended, the Company has never adopted, sponsored or maintained any stock option plan or any other plan or agreement providing for equity compensation to any Person. The Company Option Plan has been duly authorized, approved and adopted by the Company's Board of Directors and the Shareholders and is in full force and effect. The Company has reserved for issuance to Employees of and consultants to the Company 2,000,000 shares of Company Common Stock under the Company Option Plan, of which options to purchase 430,000 shares of Company Common Stock have been granted and are outstanding (each, a "Company Option"). Except as set forth on Schedule 3.4, all outstanding Company Options have been offered, issued and delivered by the Company in all material respects in compliance with all applicable Laws, including federal and state corporate and securities Laws, and in compliance with the terms and conditions of the Company Option Plan. Schedule 3.4(a)(i) sets forth for each outstanding Company Option, the name of the holder of such option, the domicile address of such holder, an indication of whether such holder is an Employee of the Company, the date of grant or issuance of such option, the number of shares of Company Common Stock subject to such option, the exercise price of such option, the vesting schedule for such option, including the extent vested on the date of this Agreement and whether and to what extent the exercisability of such option will be accelerated and become exercisable as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and whether such Company Option is or is not an incentive stock option as defined in Section 422 of the Code.
- (ii) The Company has outstanding warrants for the purchase of shares of Company Common Stock (each, a "Company Warrant"). All Company Warrants have been offered, issued and delivered by the Company in all material respects in compliance with all applicable Laws, including federal and state corporate and securities Laws. Schedule 3.4(a)(ii) sets forth for each outstanding Company Warrant, the name of the holder of such Company Warrant, the domicile address of such holder, an indication of whether such holder is an Employee of the Company, the date of grant or issuance of such Company Warrant, the number of shares of Company Common Stock subject to such Company Warrant, the exercise price of such Company Warrant, the vesting schedule for such Company Warrant, including the extent vested to the date of this Agreement and whether and to what extent the exercisability of such Company Warrant will be accelerated and become exercisable as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- (iii) Except for the Company Options and Company Warrants, there are no Company Stock Rights or agreements of any character, written or oral, obligating the Company to issue, deliver, sell, repurchase or redeem, or cause to be issued, delivered, sold, repurchased or redeemed, any Company Common Stock or any capital stock or equity or other ownership interest of the Company or obligating the Company to grant, extend, accelerate the vesting of, change the price of, otherwise amend or enter into any such Company Stock Right. There are no outstanding or authorized stock appreciation, phantom stock, profit participation, or other similar rights with respect to the Company.
- (b) Except for the agreements or understandings set forth on Schedule 3.4(b) (collectively, the "Shareholder Voting Agreements"), there are no (i) voting trusts, proxies, or other agreements or understandings with respect to the voting stock of the Company to which the Company is a party, by which the Company is a bound, or of which the Company has knowledge, or (ii) agreements or understandings to which the Company is a party, by which the Company is bound, or of which the Company has knowledge relating to the registration, sale or transfer (including agreements relating to rights of first refusal, "co-sale" rights or "drag-along" rights) of any Company Common Stock. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby does not implicate any rights or obligations under the Shareholder Voting Agreements that have not been complied with or waived. The Shareholders of Company Common Stock and Company Stock Rights have been or will be properly given, or shall have properly waived, any required notice prior to the transactions contemplated herein.

#### 3.5 Subsidiaries.

(a) The Company does not own and has never otherwise owned, directly or indirectly, any capital stock of or any other equity interest in, or controlled, directly or indirectly, any other Person, and the Company is not and has not otherwise been, directly or indirectly, a party to, member of or participant in any partnership, joint venture or similar business entity.

#### 3.6 Financial Statements; Business Information; Internal Controls.

- (a) Attached hereto as Schedule 3.6(a) are (i) the unaudited balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2005 and December 31, 2006 and the unaudited statements of operations and cash flow for the fiscal periods then ended, and (ii) the unaudited balance sheet of the Company as of June 30, 2007 (the "Balance Sheet") and the unaudited statements of operations and cash flow of the Company for the six (6) months then ended (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Financial Statements"). The Financial Statements (i) have been prepared from the books and records of the Company, (ii) have been prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied during the periods covered thereby, and (iii) present fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as at the dates, and for the periods, stated therein, except that the interim Financial Statements do not include footnote disclosures and may be subject to normal year-end adjustments which will not be individually or in the aggregate material in amount or effect. For the purposes of this Agreement, generally accepted accounting principles shall mean generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board and rules promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and its related interpretations or in such other statements by such other entity as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination ("GAAP").
- (b) <u>Schedule 3.6(b)</u> attached hereto sets forth certain statistics regarding the Company's business including, but not limited to, information related to the Company's products, services and websites such as (i) approximate number of calls, and (ii) approximate number of call minutes, each for the months of May, June and July of 2007 (together, the "<u>Data</u>") which are true and correct in all material respects as of the dates stated in the schedule. Without limiting the materiality of any other representations, warranties and covenants of the Company contained herein, the Company specifically acknowledges that the accuracy in all material respects of such Data is material to the Parent's decision to enter into the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and to pay the Merger Consideration.
- (c) Except as set forth on  $\underline{Schedule\ 3.6(c)}$ , to the Company's knowledge, the Company has not directly or indirectly installed, imbedded or derived any traffic from any Spyware or Malware Software sources.
- (d) The Company has in place systems and processes that are: (i) designed to provide reasonable assurances regarding the reliability of the Financial Statements; and (ii) to the Company's knowledge, adequate for a company at the same stage of development as the Company. To the Company's knowledge, there have been no instances of fraud, whether or not material, which occurred during any period covered by the Financial Statements, except as set forth on Schedule 3.6(d).
- (e) To the Company's knowledge, no Employee has provided information to any Governmental Entity regarding the commission of any crime or violation of any law applicable to the Company or any part of its operations.
- (f) All items included in the Inventories consist of a quality and quantity usable and, with respect to finished goods, saleable, in the ordinary course of business of the Company except for obsolete items and items of below-standard quality, all of which have been written off or written down to net realizable value in the Balance Sheet. The Company is not in possession of any inventory not owned by either the Company, including goods already sold, other than in the ordinary course of the Company's business.
- 3.7 <u>Undisclosed Liabilities</u>. The Company's business is neither liable for nor subject to any material Liability except for (i) those Liabilities reflected on the Balance Sheet and not previously paid or discharged, (ii) contractual and other Liabilities incurred in the ordinary course of business which are not required by GAAP to be reflected on a balance sheet, which would not individually or collectively result in a Company Material Adverse Effect, and (iii) those Liabilities which have arisen since the date of the Balance Sheet in the ordinary course of business, which would not individually or collectively result in a Company Material Adverse Effect.

3.8 Absence of Certain Changes or Events. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.8 hereto, since June 30, 2007, the Company has carried on its business in all material respects in the ordinary course and consistent with past practice. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.8 or as set forth or reserved against in the Balance Sheet, since June 30, 2007, the Company has not: (i) incurred any material obligation or Liability except in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice; (ii) experienced any Company Material Adverse Effect; (iii) made any change in accounting principle or practice or in its method of applying any such principle or practice, (iv) suffered any material damage, destruction or loss, whether or not covered by insurance, affecting its properties, assets or business; (v) mortgaged, pledged or subjected to any lien, charge or other encumbrance, or granted to third parties any rights in, any of its properties or assets, tangible or intangible; (vi) sold or transferred any of its assets, except in the ordinary course and consistent with past practice, or canceled or compromised any debts or waived any claims or rights of a material nature; (vii) issued any additional Company securities, other equity securities, partnership interests or similar equity interests, or any rights, options or warrants to purchase, or securities convertible into or exchangeable for, Company securities; (viii) declared or paid any dividends on or made any distributions (however characterized) in respect of Company securities; (ix) repurchased or redeemed any Company securities; (x) terminated, amended or waived with respect to any material contract, any material right, except in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice; (xi) granted any general or specific increase in the compensation payable or to become payable to any of its Employees or any bonus or service award or other like benefit, or instituted, increased, augmented or improved any Company Employee Plan; or (xii) entered into any

3.9 <u>Legal Proceedings</u>, etc. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.9</u>, there are no suits, actions, claims, proceedings (including, without limitation, arbitral or administrative proceedings) or investigations pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company, any of its properties, assets or the business of the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, pending or threatened against any of the officers, directors, partners, managers, employees, agents or consultants of the Company in connection with the business of the Company. There are no such suits, actions, claims, proceedings or investigations pending against the Company or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company challenging the validity or propriety of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. There is no judgment, order, injunction, decree or award (whether issued by a court, an arbitrator or an administrative agency) to which the Company is a party, or involving the properties, assets or the business of the Company, which is unsatisfied or which requires continuing compliance therewith by the Company. <u>Schedule 3.9</u> hereto sets forth all settlements, judgments, orders, injunctions, decrees and awards entered into or imposed which the Company is a party to or by which the Company is bound, and the Company is and has been at all times in material compliance with the terms of such settlements, judgments, orders, injunctions, decrees and awards. <u>Schedule 3.9</u> hereto sets forth all suits, actions, claims, proceedings or investigations regarding any equity security of the Company which the Company has ever been involved in or received notice of.

## 3.10 Taxes.

(a) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.10, the Company has properly and timely filed all Tax Returns, or extensions therefor, and other filings in respect of Taxes required to be filed by it on or prior to the date hereof, and has in a timely manner paid all Taxes which are due, whether or not shown, on such Tax Returns, except to the extent the Company has established adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP (excluding accruals and reserves for deferred Taxes established to reflect timing differences between book and Tax income) on the Balance Sheet for such Taxes and disclosed the dollar amount and the components of such reserves. The Company will establish, in the ordinary course of business and consistent with its past practices, any reserves (other than reserves for deferred Taxes established to reflect timing differences between book and Tax income) necessary for the payment of all Taxes of the Company for the period from date of the Balance Sheet through the Closing Date and the Company will disclose the dollar amount of such reserves to Parent on or prior to the Closing Date. Since the date of the Balance Sheet, the Company has not incurred any Liability for Taxes arising from extraordinary gains or losses, as that term is used in GAAP, outside the ordinary course of business consistent with past custom and practice. In all material respects, all such Tax Returns are accurate and complete and in compliance with all laws, rules and regulations.

- (b) There are no actions or proceedings currently pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company by any governmental authority for the assessment or collection of Taxes, no claim for the assessment or collection of Taxes has been asserted against the Company and there are no matters under discussion by the Company with any governmental authority regarding claims for the assessment or collection of Taxes. Any Taxes that have been claimed or imposed as a result of any examinations of any Tax Return of the Company by any governmental authority have been paid or are being contested in good faith and have been disclosed in writing to the Parent. There are no agreements or applications by the Company for an extension of time for the assessment or payment of any Taxes nor any waiver of the statute of limitations in respect of Taxes. There are no Tax liens on any of the assets of the Company except for liens for Taxes not yet due or payable.
- (c) The Company is not and has not been a party to or bound by any tax indemnity agreement, tax sharing agreement, tax allocation agreement or similar agreement or arrangement and the Company does not have any Liability for Taxes of any Person or as a transferee, successor or guarantor or by contract, indemnification or otherwise.
- (d) The Company has withheld all amounts from its employees, agents and other Persons required to be withheld under the tax, social security, unemployment and other withholding provisions of all federal, state, local and foreign Laws, and has complied with all information reporting and back-up withholding requirements, including maintenance of required records with respect thereto, in connection with amounts paid or owing to any employee, creditor, independent contractor, or other third party.
  - (e) No power of attorney has been granted by the Company or is currently in force with respect to any matter relating to Taxes.
- (f) To the knowledge of the Company, it is not a party to any joint venture, partnership or other arrangement that is treated as a partnership for federal income tax purposes.
- (g) Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.10(g)</u>, no claim has ever been made in writing to the Company by any authority in a jurisdiction where the Company does not file Tax Returns that it is or may be subject to taxation by that jurisdiction, and the Company does not conduct business in nor derive income from within or allocable to any state, local, territorial or foreign taxing jurisdiction other than those for which all Tax Returns have been furnished to Parent.
- (h) The Company does not engage in a non-United States trade of business and does not have a permanent establishment outside the United States.
- (i) The Company has not waived any statute of limitations with respect to Taxes or agreed to any extension of time with respect to any Tax assessment or deficiency, or the collection of any Tax, which remains outstanding; and the Company has delivered or made available to the Parent for inspection true and complete copies of (i) all private letter rulings, revenue agent reports, information document requests, audit reports, notices of proposed deficiencies, deficiency notices, protests, petitions, closing agreements, settlement agreements, pending ruling requests and any similar documents submitted by, received by or agreed to by or on behalf of the Company relating to Taxes for all taxable periods for which the applicable statute of limitations has not yet expired, and (ii) all federal, state, local and foreign income or franchise Tax Returns for the Company for all periods for which the statute of limitations has not run.
  - (j) The Company has not engaged in a "listed transaction" within the meaning of Treas. Reg. §1.6011-4T(b).
- (k) The Company is not a Shareholder, directly or indirectly, in a passive foreign investment company within the meaning of Sections 1291 through 1297 of the Code.
- (l) The Company has not participated in or cooperated with an international boycott within the meaning of Section 999 of the Code. The Company has proper receipts (which will be delivered to Parent at the Closing), within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.905-2 for any foreign Tax that has been or in the future may be claimed as a foreign tax credit for United States federal income tax purposes.
  - (m) The Company is not a party to any gain recognition agreement under Section 367 of the Code.

- (n) <u>Schedule 3.10(n)</u> attached hereto sets forth each jurisdiction in which the Company files, or is required to file or has been required to file a Tax Return or is or has been liable for Taxes on a "nexus" basis.
- (o) Since December 31, 2004, each nonqualified deferred compensation plan, program, arrangement or agreement has been operated and maintained in accordance with the requirements of IRS Notice 2005-1 and a good faith, reasonable interpretation of Section 409A of the Code and its purpose with respect to amounts deferred (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code) after December 31, 2004.
- (p) No Shareholder holds Common Stock that is non-transferable and subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture within the meaning of Section 83 of the Code with respect to which a valid election under Section 83(b) of the Code has not been made.
- (q) Any "nonqualified deferred compensation plan" (within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code) to which the Company is a party complies with the requirements of paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) of Section 409A of the Code by its terms (or is exempt from those paragraphs), and if not exempt, has been operated in accordance with such requirements. No event has occurred that would be treated by Section 409A(b) of the Code as a transfer of property for purposes of Section 83 of the Code.
- (r) At all times since inception, the Company (and any predecessor of the Company) has been a validly electing S corporation within the meaning of Sections 1361 and 1362 of the Code, as well as for any state or local income tax purposes, and the Company will be an S corporation up to and including the Closing Date (assuming that Parent will make a Section 338(h)(10) Election) and accordingly the provisions of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code are not applicable to the Company. The Company does not have any subsidiaries. The Company shall not be liable for any Tax under Code Section 1374 in connection with the deemed sale of the Company's assets (including the assets of any qualified subchapter S subsidiary) caused by the Section 338(h)(10) Election. Neither the Company nor any qualified subchapter S subsidiary of the Company has, in the past 10 years, (A) acquired assets from another corporation in a transaction in which the Company's tax basis for the acquired assets was determined, in whole or in part, by reference to the tax basis of the acquired assets (or any other property) in the hands of the transferor or (B) acquired the stock of any corporation which is a qualified subchapter S subsidiary.

#### 3.11 Title to Properties and Related Matters.

- (a) The Company has good and marketable title to all personal property, tangible or intangible, which the Company purports to own, including the properties reflected on the Balance Sheet or acquired after the date thereof (other than properties and assets sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice since December 31, 2006), free and clear of any claims, liens, pledges, security interests or encumbrances of any kind whatsoever (other than (i) purchase money security interests and common law vendor's liens, in each case for goods purchased on open account in the ordinary course of business and having a fair market value of less than \$20,000 in each individual case), (ii) liens for Taxes not yet due and payable, and (iii) such imperfections of title and encumbrances, if any, that are not material in character, amount or extent and that do not materially detract from the value, or materially interfere with the use of, the property subject thereto or affected thereby. Collectively, such property, the Company Intellectual Property disclosed on Schedule 3.12 and property leased by the Company and set forth on Schedule 3.11(d) constitute all property, tangible or intangible, necessary to conduct the business of the Company as presently conducted.
  - (b) The Company does not own any real property or any interest in real property.
- (c) <u>Schedule 3.11(c)</u> hereto sets forth a list, which is correct and complete in all material respects, of all equipment, machinery, instruments, vehicles, furniture, fixtures and other items of personal property currently owned or leased by the Company with a book value as of December 31, 2006, in each case of \$30,000 or more. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.11(c)</u> hereto, all such personal property is in suitable operating condition (ordinary and reasonable wear and tear excepted) and is physically located in or about one of the places of business of the Company and is owned by the Company or is leased by the Company under one of the leases set forth in <u>Schedule 3.11(d)</u> hereto. None of such personal property is subject to any agreement or commitment for its use by any Person other than the Company. The maintenance and operation of all such personal property has been in conformance with all applicable material Laws and regulations. There are no assets leased by the Company or used in the operation of the Company that are owned, directly or indirectly, by any Related Person.

(d) Schedule 3.11(d) sets forth a complete and correct list of all real property and personal property leases to which the Company is a party. The Company has previously delivered to the Parent complete and correct copies of each lease (and any amendments or supplements thereto) listed in Schedule 3.11(d) hereto. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.11(d) hereto, (i) each such lease is valid and binding, and in full force and effect; except to the extent that applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or other laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights may affect such validity or enforceability, (ii) neither the Company nor to the knowledge of the Company, any other party is in material default under any such lease, and no event has occurred which constitutes, or with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both would constitute, a material default by the Company or to the knowledge of the Company, a default by any other party under such lease; and (iii) except as set forth on Schedule 3.11(d), there is no requirement under any such lease that the Company either obtain the lessor's consent to, or notify the lessor of, the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

## 3.12 <u>Intellectual Property; Proprietary Rights; Employee Restrictions.</u>

- (a) Set forth on Schedule 3.12(a) hereto is a list of all Company Intellectual Property or other Intellectual Property required to operate the business of the Company as currently conducted (other than generally available software such as Microsoft Word and the like). True and correct copies of all licenses, assignments and releases relating to such Intellectual Property have been provided or made available to Parent prior to the date hereof, all of which are valid and binding agreements of the parties thereto, enforceable in accordance with their terms. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(a), the Company owns and has good and exclusive right, title and interest to, or (x) has exclusive license to, each item of Company Intellectual Property and (y) has non-exclusive license to other Intellectual Property required to operate the business of the Company as currently conducted, free and clear of any lien or encumbrance; and all such Intellectual Property rights are in full force and effect. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(a), the Company as currently conducted, including the sale of any products or the provision of any services by Company. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(a), the Company owns exclusively, and has good title to, all copyrighted works that are Company products or which the Company otherwise expressly purports to own. No university, government agency (whether federal or state) or other organization has sponsored research and development conducted by the Company or has any claim of right to or ownership of or other encumbrance upon the Intellectual Property rights of the Company.
- (b) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(b), no Company Intellectual Property or product or service of the Company is subject to any proceeding or outstanding decree, order, judgment, contract, license, agreement, or stipulation restricting in any material manner the use, transfer, or licensing thereof by Company which may affect in any material respects the validity, use or enforceability of such Company Intellectual Property.
- (c) All patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, copyrights, mask work rights and domain names of the Company have been duly registered and/or filed with or issued by each appropriate Governmental Entity in the jurisdictions indicated on <u>Schedule 3.12(c)</u> hereto, all necessary affidavits of continuing use have been filed, and all necessary maintenance fees have been paid to continue all such rights in effect.
- (d) To the extent that any Intellectual Property (including without limitation software, hardware, copyrightable works and the like) has been developed, created, modified or improved by a third party for the Company except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.12(d)</u>, the Company has a written agreement with such third party that assigns to the Company exclusive ownership of such Intellectual Property, each of which is a valid and binding agreement of the parties thereto, enforceable in accordance with its terms. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.12(d)</u>, the Company has the right to use all trade secrets, data, customer lists, log files, hardware designs, programming processes, software and other information required for or incident to its products or business (including, without limitation, the operation of its web sites) as presently conducted and has received no written notice that any of such information that is provided to the Company by third parties will not continue to be provided to the Company on the same terms and conditions as currently exist.
- (e) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(e), the Company has not transferred ownership of, or granted any exclusive license with respect to, any Intellectual Property that is or was Company Intellectual Property to any third party.
- (f) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(f), the operation of the Company's business as such business currently is conducted, including the Company's design, development, manufacture, marketing and sale of the products or services of the Company has not and does not, and with respect to products currently under development to the Company's knowledge will not, infringe or misappropriate the Intellectual Property of any third party or, to its knowledge, constitute unfair competition or trade practices under the Laws of any jurisdiction.

- (g) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(g), the Company has not received any written notice or other written claim from any third party that the operation of the Company's business or any act, product or service of the Company infringes, may infringe or misappropriates the Intellectual Property of any third party or constitutes unfair competition or trade practices under the Laws of any jurisdiction.
- (h) To the knowledge of the Company, no Person has infringed or is infringing or misappropriating any Company Intellectual Property or other Intellectual Property rights in any of its products, technology or services, or has or is violating the confidentiality of any of its proprietary information.
- (i) The Company has taken reasonable steps to protect the Company's rights in the Company's proprietary and/or confidential information and trade secrets or any trade secrets or confidential information of third parties provided to the Company and, without limiting the foregoing, except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(i), the Company has enforced a policy requiring each employee and contractor to execute a proprietary information/confidentiality agreement substantially in the form provided or made available to Parent, and all current and former employees and contractors of Company have executed such an agreement. To the knowledge of the Company, all trade secrets and other confidential information of the Company are not part of the public domain nor, have they been misappropriated by any Person having an obligation to maintain such trade secrets or other confidential information in confidence for the Company. To the knowledge of the Company, no employee or consultant of the Company has used any trade secrets or other confidential information of any other Person in the course of their work for the Company, nor is the Company making unlawful use of any confidential information or trade secrets of any past or present employees of the Company.

Except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(i), all Intellectual Property rights purported to be owned by the Company which were developed, worked on or otherwise held by any employee, officer or consultant are owned free and clear by the Company by operation of Law or have been validly assigned to the Company and such assignments have been provided or made available to Parent and are valid binding agreements of the parties thereto, enforceable in accordance with their terms. All of the rights of the Company and the Shareholders in any of the Company Intellectual Property which is useful in the Company's business, have been validly assigned, transferred and/or conveyed to the Acquisition Corp. as part of the transactions contemplated hereunder and the Company has not retained any rights with respect thereto. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(i), neither the Company, the Shareholders, nor to the knowledge of the Company, any of the employees of the Company have any agreements or arrangements with current or former employers relating to (i) confidential information or trade secrets of such employers, or (ii) the assignment of rights to any inventions, know-how or intellectual property of any kind nor are any such Persons bound by any consulting agreements relating to confidential information or trade secrets of another entity that are being violated by such Persons. The activities of the employees and consultants of the Company on behalf of the Company do not violate in any material respects any agreements or arrangements known to the Company which any such employees or consultants have with former employers or any other entity to whom such employees or consultants may have rendered consulting services.

- (j) All information and content of the World Wide Web sites owned and operated by the Company (other than information provided by users, customers, advertisers and other third parties) is accurate and complete in all material respects.
- (k) Schedule 3.12(k) lists all Open Source Materials that the Company has used in any way and describes the manner in which such Open Source Materials have been used by the Company in connection with the Company's business, including, without limitation, whether and how the Open Source Materials have been modified and/or distributed by the Company. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.12(k), the Company has not (i) incorporated any Open Source Materials into, or combined Open Source Materials with, any products of the Company's business, (ii) distributed Open Source Materials in connection with any products of the Company's business, or (iii) used Open Source Materials that (with respect to either clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above) (A) create, or purport to create, obligations for the Company with respect to software developed or distributed by the Company or (B) grant, or purport to grant, to any third party any rights or immunities under intellectual property rights. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company has not used any Open Source Materials that require, as a condition of use, modification and/or distribution of such Open Source Materials, that other software incorporated into, derived from or distributed with such Open Source Materials be (1) disclosed or distributed in source code form, (2) licensed for the purpose of making derivative works, or (3) redistributed at no charge.

- (l) In connection with the operation of the Company's website, the Company has complied in all material respects with (i) all applicable legal requirements relating to privacy, commercial e-mail, data protection and security and the collection, storage, disclosure and/or use of personal information and user information (including information from or about children) gathered or accessed in the course of the operation of the Company's website, and (ii) all rules, policies and procedures established by the Company with respect to privacy, publicity, commercial e-mail, data protection and security and the collection, storage, disclosure and/or use of personal information and user information (including information from or about children) gathered or accessed in the course of the operation of such the Company's website, and with respect to the foregoing, except as set forth on Schedule 3.12(1), the Company has not received any written notice from any Person of any claims alleging any violation thereof. In connection with the operation of the Company's website, the Company has taken all reasonably necessary steps (including implementing and monitoring compliance with measures with respect to technical and physical security) to ensure that the personal and user information gathered or accessed in the course of the operation of the Company's website is protected against material loss and unauthorized access, use, modification or disclosure, and, to the knowledge of the Company, there has been no unauthorized access to or other misuse of any such information.
  - 3.13 Contracts. (a) Except as set forth on Schedules 3.13(a)-(d) hereto, the Company is not a party to, or subject to:
- (i) any contract, arrangement or understanding, or series of related contracts, arrangements or understandings, which involves annual expenditures or receipts by the Company of more than \$50,000;
- (ii) any note, indenture, credit facility, mortgage, security agreement or other contract, arrangement or understanding relating to or evidencing indebtedness for money borrowed or a security interest or mortgage in the assets of the Company;
  - (iii) any guaranty issued by the Company;
- (iv) any contract, arrangement or understanding relating to the acquisition, issuance or transfer of any securities, including, without limitation, convertible securities;
- (v) any contract, arrangement or understanding relating to the acquisition, transfer, distribution, use, development, sharing or license of any technology or Company Intellectual Property, other than licenses granted in the ordinary course of business with a term of less than one (1) year;
- (vi) any contract, arrangement or understanding granting to any Person the right to use any property or property right of the Company other than licenses granted in the ordinary course of business with a term of less than one (1) year;
- (vii) any contract, arrangement or understanding restricting the right of the Company to (A) engage in any business activity or compete with any business, or (B) develop or distribute any technology;
- (viii) any contract, arrangement or understanding relating to the employment of, or the performance of services of, any employee, consultant or independent contractor and pursuant to which the Company is required to pay more than \$20,000 per month;
  - (ix) any contract, arrangement or understanding with a Related Person; or
- (x) any outstanding offer, commitment or obligation to enter into any contract or arrangement of the nature described in subsections (i) through (ix) of this subsection 3.12(a).

- (b) The Company has previously provided or made available to the Parent complete and correct copies (or, in the case of oral contracts, a complete and correct description) of any contract (and any amendments or supplements thereto) listed on Schedule 3.13(a) hereto. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.13(b) hereto, (i) each contract listed in Schedule 3.13(a) hereto is in full force and effect; (ii) neither the Company nor to the knowledge of the Company, any other party is in default under any contract listed in Schedule 3.13 (a) hereto, and no event has occurred which constitutes, or with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both would constitute, a default by the Company or to the knowledge of the Company, a default by any other party under such contract; (iii) to the knowledge of the Company, there are no disputes or disagreements between the Company and any other party with respect to any contract listed in Schedule 3.13 (a) hereto, except where the existence of such disputes or disagreements, individually or in the aggregate, has not had a Company Material Adverse Effect; and (iv) each other party to each such material contract has consented or been given notice (or prior to the Closing shall have consented or been given notice), where such consent or the giving of such notice is necessary in order for such contract to remain in full force and effect following the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement without modification in the rights or obligations of the Company thereunder.
- (c) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.13(c) hereto, the Company has not issued any warranty or any agreement or commitment to indemnify any Person other than in the ordinary course of business.
- (d) Each of the contracts set forth on Schedules 3.13(a)-(c) hereto, is and always has been in compliance with all applicable Laws, including any and all Laws applicable to the Internet or the Company's business, or any other Law, statute, ordinance, code, rule, regulation, judgment, order, injunction, writ or decree of any federal, state, local or foreign court or governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority having, asserting or claiming jurisdiction over it or over any part of the Company's business, operations, properties or assets, except for any violation that would not have a Company Material Adverse Effect.

## 3.14 Employment Matters.

- (a) Schedule 3.14(a) sets forth, (A) with respect to each current Employee (including any Employee who is on a leave of absence of any nature, paid or unpaid, authorized or unauthorized, including disability, family or other leave, sick leave, or on layoff status subject to recall) (i) the name of such Employee and the date as of which such Employee was originally hired by the Company and whether the Employee is on an active or inactive status; (ii) such Employee's title; (iii) such Employee's annualized compensation as of the date of this Agreement, including base salary, vacation and/or paid time off accrual amounts, bonus and/or commission potential, severance pay potential, and any other compensation forms; (iv) whether such Employee is not fully available to perform work because of a qualified disability or other leave and, if applicable, the basis of such disability or leave and the anticipated date of return to full service; (v) each current benefit plan in which such Employee participates or is eligible to participate; (B) any governmental authorization, permit or license that is held by such Employee and that is used in connection with the Company's business; and (C) with respect to each current and former Employee, whether such current or former Employee has executed the Company's standard form nondisclosure, confidentiality and assignment of inventions agreement.
- (b) <u>Schedule 3.14(b)</u> contains a list of individuals who are currently performing services for the Company and are classified as "consultants" or "independent contractors," the respective compensation of each such "consultant" or "independent contractor" and whether the Company is party to a consulting or independent contractor agreement with the individual. Any such agreements have been delivered or made available to Parent and are set forth on <u>Schedule 3.14(b)</u>. Any Persons now or heretofore engaged by the Company as independent contractors, rather than Employees, have been properly classified as such, are not entitled to any compensation or benefits to which regular, full-time Employees are or were at the relevant time entitled, and were and have been engaged in accordance with all applicable Laws, and received the proper tax treatment for compensation received by them.
- (c) Each employment agreement is set forth on Schedule 3.14(c) and a copy of each employment agreement and any amendment thereto has been provided or made available to Parent. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.14(c), the employment of each of the Employees is terminable by the Company at will (except for non-U.S. employees of the Company located in a jurisdiction that does not recognize the "at will" employment concept) and the Company does not have any obligation to provide any particular form or period of notice prior to terminating the employment of any of its employees, except as set forth on Schedule 3.14(c). The Company has not, and to the knowledge of Company, no other Person has, (i) entered into any agreement that obligates or purports to obligate Parent to make an offer of employment to any present or former Employee or consultant of the Company or (ii) promised or otherwise provided any assurances (contingent or other) to any present or former Employee or consultant of the Company of any terms or conditions of employment with Parent following the Closing.

- (d) The Company has delivered to Parent accurate and complete copies in all material respects of all employee manuals and handbooks, employment policy statements and employment agreements.
- (e) (i) None of the Employees have given the Company written notice terminating his or her employment with the Company or terminating his or her employment upon a sale of, or business combination relating to, the Company or in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; (ii) the Company does not have a present intention to terminate the employment of any current Employee; and (ii) except as set forth on Schedule 3.14(e), the Company is not, and nor has ever been, engaged in any dispute or litigation with an Employee regarding intellectual property matters.
- (f) The Company is not presently, nor has it ever been in the past, a party to or bound by any union contract, collective bargaining agreement or similar contract. The Company does not know of any activities or proceedings of any labor union to organize any Employees.
- (g) The Company is not engaged or has ever been engaged in any unfair labor practice of any nature, that, if adversely determined, would result in any material Liability to the Company. There has never been any slowdown, work stoppage, labor dispute or union organizing activity, or any similar activity or dispute, affecting the Company or any Employees. There is not now pending and, to the Company's knowledge, no Person has threatened to commence, any such slowdown, work stoppage, labor dispute, union organizing activity or any similar activity or dispute.
- (h) The Employees have been, and currently are, properly classified under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, and under any similar Law of any state applicable to such employees. The Company is not delinquent to, or has failed to pay, any of its Employees, consultants or contractors for any wages (including overtime, meal breaks or waiting time penalties), salaries, commissions, accrued and unused vacation to which they would be entitled under applicable Law, if any, bonuses, benefits or other compensation for any services performed by them or amounts required to be reimbursed to such individuals. The Company is not liable for any payment to any trust or other fund or to any Governmental Entity, with respect to unemployment compensation benefits, social security or other benefits or obligations for Employees (other than routine payments to be made in the normal course of business and consistent with past practice).
- (i) The Company has not an established severance pay practice or policy. Except as set forth in Schedule 3.14(i), (i) the Company is not liable for any severance pay, bonus compensation, acceleration of payment or vesting of any equity interest, or other payments (other than accrued salary, vacation, or other paid time off in accordance with the Company's policies) to any Employee arising from the termination of employment under any benefit or severance policy, practice, agreement, plan, program of the Company applicable Law or otherwise; and (ii) as a result of or in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder or as a result of the termination by the Company of any Persons employed by the Company on or prior to the Closing Date, the Company will not have (x) any Liability that exists or arises under any Company's benefit or severance policy, practice, agreement, plan, program, Law applicable thereto, including severance pay, bonus compensation or similar payment, or (y) to accelerate the time of payment or vesting, or increase the amount of or otherwise enhance any benefit due any Employee. Accordingly, as of the Closing Date, the Company shall have satisfied in full all of its obligations to such Employees, consultants and/or contractors for any severance pay, accelerated vesting, or any other payments whatsoever.
- (j) The Company is in compliance, in all material respects, with all applicable Laws, agreements, contracts and promises respecting employment, employment practices, employee benefits, terms and conditions of employment, immigration matters, labor matters, and wages and hours, in each case, with respect to its Employees.
- (k) There are no claims pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened in writing, before any Governmental Entity by any Employees for compensation, pending severance benefits, vacation time, vacation pay or pension benefits, or any other claim threatened in writing or pending before any Governmental Entity (or any state "referral agency") from any Employee or any other Person arising out of the Company's status as employer, whether in the form of claims for employment discrimination, harassment, retaliation, unfair labor practices, grievances, wrongful discharge, breach of contract, unfair business practice, tort, unfair competition or otherwise. In addition, there are no pending or threatened in writing or claims or actions against the Company under any workers compensation policy or long-term disability policy.
  - (1) The Company and to the Company's knowledge each Employee, is in compliance with all applicable visa and work permit requirements.

(m) <u>Schedule 3.14(m)</u> sets forth (i) each plan or agreement of the Company pursuant to which any amounts may become payable (whether currently or in the future including upon any future end of employment) to Employees of the Company as a result of or in connection with transactions contemplated by this Agreement and (ii) a summary of the nature and amounts that may become payable pursuant to each such agreement.

#### 3.15 Employee Benefit Plans.

- (a) <u>Schedule 3.15(a)</u> sets forth each Company Employee Plan. The Company has not stated a plan or commitment to establish any new Company Employee Plan, to modify any Company Employee Plan (except to the extent required by Law or to conform any such Company Employee Plan to the requirements of any applicable Law, in each case as previously disclosed to Parent in writing, or as required by this Agreement), or to enter into any Company Employee Plan.
- (b) Documents. The Company has delivered to Parent (i) correct and complete copies of each Company Employee Plan, including all amendments thereto; (ii) the most recent annual actuarial valuations, if any, prepared for each Company Employee Plan; (iii) the three most recent annual reports (Series 5500 and all schedules thereto), if any, required under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA") or the Code, or any similar Laws of other jurisdictions applicable to the Company in connection with each Company Employee Plan or related trust; (iv) if any Company Employee Plan is funded, the most recent annual and periodic accounting of Company Employee Plan assets; (v) the most recent summary plan description together with the most recent summary of material modifications, if any, with respect to each Company Employee Plan; (vi) all IRS determination, opinion, notification and advisory letters and rulings from the IRS or any similar Governmental Entity having jurisdiction over the Company relating to Company Employee Plans and copies of all applications and correspondence (including specifically any correspondence regarding actual or potential audits or investigations) to or from the IRS, United States Department of Labor ("DOL" or any other Governmental Entity with respect to any Company Employee Plan, (vii) all material written agreements and contracts relating to each Company Employee Plan, including fidelity or ERISA bonds, administrative service agreements, group annuity contracts and group insurance contracts; (viii) all communications material to any Employee or Employees relating to any Company Employee Plan and any proposed Company Employee Plans, in each case relating to any amendments, terminations, establishments, increases or decreases in benefits, acceleration of payments or vesting schedules or other events which would result in any material Liability to the Company and which are not reflected in the current summary plan description and plan document; (ix) all material forms and notices relating to the provision of post-employment continuation of health coverage; (x) all policies pertaining to fiduciary liability insurance covering the fiduciaries of each Company Employee Plan; (xi) all discrimination and qualification tests, if any, for each Company Employee Plan for the most recent plan year; and (xii) all registration statements, annual reports (Form 11-K or any similar form required under the Laws of other jurisdictions applicable to the Company and all attachments thereto) and prospectuses prepared in connection with each Company Employee Plan.
- (c) Employee Plan Compliance. The Company has performed all material obligations required to be performed by it under each Company Employee Plan and each Company Employee Plan has been established and maintained in accordance with its terms and in compliance with all applicable Law, including ERISA and the Code. Each Company Employee Plan intended to qualify under Section 401(a) of the Code and each trust intended to qualify under Section 501(a) of the Code is so qualified and has either received a favorable determination letter or opinion letter from the IRS with respect to such Company Employee Plan as to its qualified status under the Code, including all amendments to the Code effected by the so called "GUST" and EGTRRA legislation, or has a period of time remaining under applicable Treasury regulations or IRS pronouncements in which to apply for and obtain such a letter. No non-exempt "prohibited transaction," within the meaning of Section 4975 of the Code or Section 406 of ERISA, has occurred with respect to any Company Employee Plan. There are no actions, suits or claims pending, or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened in writing (other than routine claims for benefits) against any Company Employee Plan or fiduciary thereto or against the assets of any Company Employee Plan. Each Company Employee Plan can be amended, terminated or otherwise discontinued after the Closing in accordance with its terms, without Liability to the Company, Parent, Acquisition Corp. or any of its ERISA Affiliates (other than ordinary administration expenses typically incurred in a termination event. There are no audits, inquiries or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened by the IRS or DOL or any other similar Governmental Entity having jurisdiction over the Company with respect to any Company Employee Plan. All annual reports and other filings required by the DOL or the IRS or any other similar Governmental Entity having jurisdiction over the Company have been timely made. Neither the Company nor any ERISA Affiliate is subject to any penalty or Tax with respect to any Company Employee Plan under Section 501(i) of ERISA or Section 4975 through 4980D of the Code or any similar Laws of other jurisdictions applicable to the Company and no Company Employee Plan is sponsored or maintained by any Person that is or was considered to be a coemployer with the Company.

- (d) <u>Plan Status</u>. Neither the Company nor any ERISA Affiliate now, or has ever, maintained, established, sponsored, participated in, or contributed to, any plan which is subject to Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code. Neither the Company nor any ERISA Affiliate has incurred, nor do they reasonably expect to incur, any Liability with respect to any transaction described in Section 4069 of ERISA. No Company Employee Plan is a multiple employer plan as defined in Section 210 of ERISA.
- (e) <u>Multiemployer Plans</u>. At no time has the Company or any ERISA Affiliate contributed to or been requested to contribute to any "multiemployer plan", as defined in Section 3(37) of ERISA.
- (f) No Post-Employment Obligations. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.15(f), no Company Employee Plan provides, or has any Liability to provide, life insurance, medical or other employee welfare benefits to any Employee upon his or her retirement or termination of employment for any reason, except as may be required by Law, and the Company has never represented, promised or contracted (whether in oral or written form) to any Employee (either individually or to Employees as a group) that such Employee(s) would be provided with life insurance, medical or other employee welfare benefits upon their retirement or termination of employment, except to the extent required by Law.
- (g) <u>Funding of Plans</u>. With respect to each Company Employee Plan for which a separate fund of assets is or is required to be maintained, full and timely payment has been made of all amounts required of the Company under the terms of each such Company Employee Plan or applicable Law, as applied through the Closing Date. The current value of the assets of each such Company Employee Plan, as of the end of the most recently ended plan year of that Company Employee Plan, equals or exceeded the current value of all benefits liabilities under that Company Employee Plan.
- (h) Effect of Transaction. The execution and delivery by the Company of this Agreement and any related agreement to which the Company is a party, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, will not conflict with or result in any violation of or default under (with or without notice or lapse of time, or both), or give rise to a right of termination, cancellation, modification or acceleration of any obligation or loss of any benefit under any Company Employee Plan, trust or loan that would reasonably be expected to result in any payment (whether of severance pay or otherwise), acceleration, forgiveness of indebtedness, vesting, distribution, increase in benefits or obligation to fund benefits with respect to any Employee.
- 3.16 <u>Compliance with Applicable Law</u>. The Company is not in violation in any respect of any applicable safety, health or environmental Law, any Law applicable to the internet or the Company's business, or any other Law, statute, ordinance, code, rule, regulation, judgment, order, injunction, writ or decree of any federal, state, local or foreign court or governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority having, asserting or claiming jurisdiction over it or over any part of the Company's business, operations, properties or assets, except for any violation that would not have a Company Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.16</u>, the Company has not received any written notice alleging any such violation, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is no inquiry, investigation or proceeding relating thereto.
- 3.17 <u>Ability to Conduct Business</u>. There is no agreement, arrangement or understanding, nor any judgment, order, writ, injunction or decree of any court or governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority applicable to the Company to which the Company is a party or by which it or any of its properties or assets is bound, that will prevent the use by the Parent and Acquisition Corp., after the Effective Time, of the properties and assets owned by, the business conducted by or the services rendered by the Company on the date hereof, in each case on substantially the same basis as the same are used, owned, conducted or rendered on the date hereof. The Company has in force, and is in compliance with, in all material respects, all material governmental permits, licenses, exemptions, consents, authorizations and approvals used in or required for the conduct of the Company's business as presently conducted, all of which shall continue in full force and effect, without requirement of any filing or the giving of any notice and without modification thereof, following the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company has not received any written notice of, and to the knowledge of the Company, there are no inquiries, proceedings or investigations relating to or which could result in the revocation or modification of any such permit, license, exemption, consent, authorization or approval.

- 3.18 <u>Major Customers</u>. <u>Schedule 3.18</u> hereto sets forth a complete and correct list of the ten (10) largest customers of the Company in terms of revenue recognized in respect of such customer during the one (1) month ended July 31, 2007, showing the amount of revenue recognized for each such customer during such period. To the knowledge of the Company, except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.18</u> hereto, the Company has not received any notice or other communication (written or oral) from any of the customers listed in <u>Schedule 3.18</u> hereto terminating, amending or reducing in any material respect, or setting forth an intention to terminate, amend or reduce in the future, or otherwise reflecting a material adverse change in, the business relationship between such customer and the Company.
- 3.19 <u>Insurance</u>. The Company has maintained insurance covering it and its properties in such amounts against such hazards and liabilities and for such purposes as is customary in the industry for companies of established reputation engaged in the same or similar businesses and owning or operating similar properties. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.19</u> hereto, all such policies are in full force and effect and such policies, or other policies covering the same risks, have been in full force and effect, without gaps, continuously for the past two (2) years. All premiums due thereon have been paid in a timely manner. Complete and correct copies of all current insurance policies of the Company have been made available to Parent for inspection. The Company is not in default under any of such policies, and the Company has not failed to give any notice or to present any claim under any such policy in a due and timely fashion. The Company has no knowledge of any facts which would likely result in an insurer reducing coverage or increasing premiums on existing policies and to the Company's knowledge, all such insurance policies can be maintained in full force and effect without substantial increase in premium or reducing the coverage thereof following the Closing. There is no claim pending under any of such policies as to which coverage has been questioned, denied or disputed by the underwriters of such policy.
- 3.20 <u>Brokers; Payments</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.20</u>, no broker, investment banker, financial advisor or other Person is entitled to any broker's, financial advisor's or other similar fee or commission in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of the Company. The Company has suspended or terminated, and has the legal right to terminate or suspend, all negotiations and discussions of Acquisition Transactions with parties other than Parent. No valid claim exists against the Company or, based on any action by the Company against the Parent or Acquisition Corp. for payment of any "topping," "break-up" or "bust-up" fee or any similar compensation or payment arrangement as a result of the transactions contemplated hereby.
  - 3.21 Bank Accounts; Powers of Attorney. Schedule 3.21 hereto sets forth a complete and correct list showing:
- (i) all bank accounts of the Company together with, with respect to each such account, the account number, the names of all signatories thereof, the authorized powers of each such signatory and the approximate balance thereof on the date of this Agreement; and
  - (ii) the names of all Persons holding powers of attorney from the Company and a summary statement of the terms thereof.
- 3.22 <u>Minute Books, etc.</u> The minute books, stock records and other corporate records of the Company are complete and correct in all material respects, and complete and correct copies thereof have been delivered by the Company to the Parent. The minute books of the Company contain accurate and complete records of all meetings or written consents to action of the Board of Directors (and any committees thereof) and Shareholders of the Company and accurately reflect all corporate actions of the Company passed upon by the Board of Directors and Shareholders of the Company.

#### 3.23 Interested Party Transactions.

(a) To the Company's knowledge, no Related Person has or has had, directly or indirectly, (i) an economic interest in any Person which furnished or sold, or furnishes or sells, services or products that the Company furnishes or sells, or proposes to furnish or sell, (ii) an economic interest in any Person that purchases from or sells or furnishes to, the Company any goods or services, or (iii) a beneficial interest in any agreement to which the Company is a party or by which it or its properties or assets are bound; <u>provided</u>, however, that ownership of no more than 1% of the outstanding voting stock of a publicly traded corporation shall not be deemed an "economic interest in any entity" for purposes of this Section 3.23.

- (b) Except as set forth on Schedule 3.23(b), there are no receivables of the Company owed by any Related Person other than advances in the ordinary and usual course of business for reimbursable business expenses (as determined in accordance with the Company's established employee reimbursement policies and consistent with past practice). None of the Shareholders has agreed to, or assumed, any obligation or duty to guaranty or otherwise assume or incur any obligation or Liability of the Company.
- 3.24 <u>State Takeover Statutes</u>. The Board of Directors of the Company has (i) determined that the Merger are fair and in the best interest of the Company and its Shareholders, (ii) approved and adopted the Merger and this Agreement and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and (iii) directed that this Agreement and the Merger be submitted to the Shareholders for approval and resolved to recommend that the Shareholders vote in favor of this Agreement and the Merger, and such approval is sufficient to render inapplicable to the Merger and this Agreement and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, any state takeover statute or similar Law that would otherwise be applicable to the Merger and this Agreement and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- 3.25 <u>Third Party Audits and Investigations</u>. There are no ongoing audits or investigations of the Company with respect to the Company's business by any Governmental Entity or other third party, including, without limitation, any party to a contract with the Company.
- 3.26 <u>Accounts Receivable</u>. All accounts receivable of the Company reflected on the Balance Sheet (i) arose from bona fide transactions in the ordinary course of business and consistent with past practice, and (ii) are owned by the Company free and clear of any security interest, lien, encumbrance, or claims, and (iii) are accurately and fairly reflected on the Balance Sheet, or, with respect to accounts receivable of the Company created after June 30, 2007, are accurately and fairly reflected in the books and records of the Company. The Company reasonably believes that all such accounts receivable are good and collectible at the aggregate recorded amounts thereof, net of any applicable reserves for bad debts reflected on the Balance Sheet. <u>Schedule 3.26</u> attached hereto sets forth a schedule of the Company's accounts receivable as of June 30, 2007.
- 3.27 <u>Projections</u>. The projections attached hereto as <u>Schedule 3.27</u> (i) have been prepared by management of the Company in good faith, (ii) were based on assumptions believed by management of the Company to be reasonable in light of current conditions and current facts known at the time made and (iii) represent good faith estimates by management of the Company as to the financial performance of the Company for the periods indicated, but do not represent any guarantee or assurance of the future financial results of the Company (it being understood that such projections are subject to uncertainties and contingencies that are beyond the control of the Company and its management).
- 3.28 <u>Disclosure</u>. The Company has not failed to disclose to Parent any fact that is reasonably more likely than not to have a Company Material Adverse Effect or impede or impair the ability of the Company to perform its obligations under this Agreement in any material respect. No representation or warranty by the Company contained in this Agreement and no statement contained, when considered together as a whole, in any of the Company Disclosure Schedules, and the certificates and other documents or instruments delivered or to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement by or on behalf of the Company contains or will contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omits or will omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

#### ARTICLE IV

## REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS OF THE SHAREHOLDERS

- 4.1 Authorization; etc. Each of the Shareholders severally represents and warrants to the Parent and Acquisition Corp. as follows:
- (a) Each of the Shareholders is the sole and exclusive record and beneficial owner of the Common Stock set forth opposite his or her name in <u>Schedule 4.1</u> hereto, free and clear of any claims, liens, pledges, options, rights of first refusal or other encumbrances or restrictions of any nature whatsoever (other than restrictions on transfer imposed under applicable securities laws), and there are no agreements, arrangements or understandings to which such Shareholder is a party (other than this Agreement) involving the purchase, sale or other acquisition or disposition of the Common Stock owned by such Shareholder;

- (b) Each of the Shareholders shall (A) simultaneously with such Shareholder's execution and delivery of this Agreement, execute and deliver to Parent an irrevocable proxy or written consent in which such Shareholder voted all Common Stock owned by such Shareholder in favor of the Merger and the adoption of this Agreement by the Company, and (B) at the Effective Time, deliver or cause to be delivered to the Parent certificates representing all Common Stock owned by such Shareholder, each such certificate to be duly endorsed for transfer and free and clear of any claims, liens, pledges, options, rights of first refusal or other encumbrances or restrictions of any nature whatsoever (other than restrictions imposed under applicable securities laws);
- (c) Such Shareholder has all necessary legal capacity, right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and binding obligation of such Shareholder enforceable in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or other laws affecting the enforcement of creditors, rights generally and by general principles of equity, regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in law or in equity;
- (d) The execution and delivery of this Agreement by each such Shareholder and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not (A) violate or conflict with any provision of any partnership agreement, operating agreement or other constitutional documents of each such Shareholder that is constituted as a general or limited partnership or limited liability company, (B) breach, violate or constitute an event of default (or an event which with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both would constitute an event of default) under, give rise to any right of termination, cancellation, modification or acceleration under or require any consent or the giving of any notice under, any note, bond, indenture, mortgage, security agreement, lease, license, franchise, permit, agreement or other instrument or obligation to which such Shareholder is a party, or result in the creation of any lien, claim or encumbrance or other right of any third party of any kind whatsoever upon the properties or assets of such Shareholder pursuant to the terms of any such instrument or obligation, which breach, violation or event of default would have a material adverse effect on such Shareholder's ability to perform such Shareholder's obligations hereunder, or (C) violate or conflict with any law, statute, ordinance, code, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ, injunction, decree or other instrument of any court or governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority applicable to such Shareholder or by which Common Stock held by such Shareholder may be bound.
- (e) Effective upon the Closing, each such Shareholder voluntarily releases and discharges Parent and Acquisition Corp., their respective affiliates, subsidiaries, predecessors, successors and assigns, and each of them, and the current and former officers, directors, shareholders, employees, and agents of each of the foregoing (any and all of which are referred to as the "Parent Releasees"), from all charges, complaints, claims, promises, agreements, causes of action, damages, and debts of any nature whatsoever, known or unknown, which such Shareholder has, claims to have, ever had, or ever claimed to have had against the Company, Parent, Acquisition Corp. or any other Parent Releasees, whether arising under federal or state law and whether as a Shareholder or employee of the Company or in any other capacity; provided, however, such release shall not apply to any breach of this Agreement by any Parent Releasees or to any matter that arises after the Closing Date.
  - 4.2 Parent Common Stock. Each of the Shareholders severally represents and warrants to the Parent and Acquisition Corp. as follows:
- (a) Each of the Shareholders understands that the shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued to such Shareholder hereunder will not have been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), or any state securities law by reason of specific exemptions under the provisions thereof which depend in part upon the other representations and warranties made by the Shareholders in this Agreement. Such Shareholder understands that the Parent is relying, in part, upon such Shareholder's representation and warranties contained in this Section 4.2 for the purpose of determining whether this transaction meets the requirements for such exemptions.
- (b) Each of the Shareholders has such knowledge, skill and experience in business, financial and investment matters so that such Shareholder is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of an investment in the Parent Common Stock pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or to the extent that such Shareholder has deemed it appropriate to do so, such Shareholder has relied upon appropriate professional advice regarding the tax, legal and financial merits and consequences of an investment in Parent Common Stock pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

- (c) Each of the Shareholders has made, either alone or together with such Shareholder's advisors, such independent investigation of the Parent, its management and related matters as such Shareholder deems to be, or such advisors have advised to be, necessary or advisable in connection with an investment in the Parent Common Stock through the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; and such Shareholder and such advisors have received all information and data that such Shareholder and such advisors believe to be necessary in order to reach an informed decision as to the advisability of an investment in the Parent Common Stock pursuant to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- (d) Each of the Shareholders has reviewed such Shareholder's financial condition and commitments, alone and together with such Shareholder's advisors, and, based on such review, such Shareholder is satisfied that (A) the Shareholder has adequate means of providing for the Shareholder's financial needs and possible contingencies and has assets or sources of income which, taken together, are more than sufficient so that he could bear the risk of loss of the Shareholder's entire investment in the Parent Common Stock, (B) the Shareholder has no present or contemplated future need to dispose of all or any portion of the Parent Common Stock to satisfy any existing or contemplated undertaking, need or indebtedness, and (C) the Shareholder is capable of bearing the economic risk of an investment in the Parent Common Stock for the indefinite future. Such Shareholder shall furnish any additional information about the Shareholder reasonably requested by the Parent to assure the compliance of this transaction with applicable federal and state securities laws
- (e) Each of the Shareholders understands that the shares of the Parent Common Stock to be received by the Shareholders in the transactions contemplated hereby will be "restricted securities" under applicable federal securities laws and that the Securities Act and the rules of the SEC promulgated thereunder provide in substance that the Shareholders may dispose of such shares only pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or an exemption from registration if available, including but not limited to Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act. Each of the Shareholders further understands that applicable state securities laws may impose additional constraints upon the sale of securities. As a consequence, each of the Shareholders understands that such Shareholders may have to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Parent Common Stock to be received by such Shareholders pursuant to the transactions contemplated hereby for an indefinite period of time.
- (f) Except as provided in Article XIII, each of the Shareholders is acquiring shares of the Parent Common Stock pursuant to the transactions contemplated hereby for investment only and not with a view to or intention of or in connection with any resale or distribution of such shares or any interest therein.
- (g) The certificate(s) evidencing the shares of the Parent Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the transactions contemplated hereby shall bear the following legend:

"The shares represented by this certificate have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or any state securities laws and may not be sold or transferred in the absence of such registration or an exemption therefrom under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and applicable state securities laws."

## ARTICLE V

## REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS OF THE PARENT.

The Parent represents and warrants to the Company and the Shareholders as set forth below, subject to the exceptions set forth in the disclosure schedules hereto (the "Parent Disclosure Schedules"), the section numbers and letters of which correspond to the section and subsection numbers and letters of this Agreement.

5.1 Corporate Organization. Parent is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. Parent has all requisite power and authority to own, operate and lease the properties and assets it now owns, operates and leases and to carry on business as presently conducted by it. Parent is duly qualified to transact business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing in the jurisdictions where such qualification is required by reason of the nature of the properties and assets currently owned, operated or leased by it or the business currently conducted by it, except for such jurisdictions where the failure to be so qualified would not have a Parent Material Adverse Effect. Parent has previously made available to the Company complete and correct copies of its Certificate of Incorporation and all amendments thereto as of the date hereof (as certified by the Secretary of State of Delaware as of a recent date) and its By-Laws (as certified by the Secretary of the Parent has been amended since the respective dates of certification thereof, nor has any action been taken for the purpose of effecting any amendment of such instruments.

5.2 <u>Authorization</u>. Parent has full corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly approved by the Board of Director of the Parent and no other corporate proceedings on the part of the Parent are necessary to approve and authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement or (subject to the filing of the Certificates of Merger pursuant to the DGCL and the PBCL) the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Parent and constitutes the valid and binding agreement of the Parent enforceable in accordance with its terms, except to the extent that enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium or other laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or in law).

5.3 Consents and Approvals; No Violations. Subject to (a) filing of the Certificates of Merger pursuant to DGCL and PBCL, and (b) compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws, the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not: (i) violate or conflict with any provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-Laws of the Parent.; (ii) breach, violate or constitute an event of default (or an event which with the lapse of time or the giving of notice or both would constitute an event of default) under, give rise to any right of termination, cancellation, modification or acceleration under, or require any consent or the giving of any notice under, any note, bond, indenture, mortgage, security agreement, lease, license, franchise, permit, agreement or other instrument or obligation to which the Parent is a party, or by which Parent or any of its properties or assets may be bound, or result in the creation of any lien, claim or encumbrance of any kind whatsoever upon the properties or assets of the Parent pursuant to the terms of any such instrument or obligation, other than any breach, violation, default, termination, cancellation, modification or acceleration which would not have a Parent Material Adverse Effect; (iii) violate or conflict with any law, statute, ordinance, code, rule, regulation, judgment, order, writ, injunction or decree or other instrument of any federal, state, local or foreign court or governmental or regulatory body, agency, association, organization or authority applicable to the Parent or by which any of its properties or assets may be bound, except for such violations or conflicts which would not have a Parent Material Adverse Effect; or (iv) require, on the part of the Parent, any filing or registration with, or permit, license, exemption, consent, authorization, approval or notice which if not obtained or made would not have a Parent Material Adverse Effect or would impede or impair the ability of Parent t

5.4 SEC Reports and Financial Statements. The Parent has heretofore delivered or made available to the Company complete and correct copies of all reports and other filings filed by the Parent with the SEC pursuant to the Securities Act and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "Acts") since and including the effective date of the Form SB-2 Registration Statement with respect to the Parent's initial public offering (such reports and other filings collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Filings"). The SEC Filings constitute all of the documents required to be filed by the Parent under the Securities Act and Exchange Act since such date. All documents that are required to be filed as exhibits to the SEC Filings have been so filed, and all contracts so filed as exhibits are in full force and effect, except those which are expired in accordance with their terms, and neither Parent nor any of its subsidiaries is in default thereunder. As of their respective dates, the SEC Filings did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The audited financial statements of the Parent included in the SEC Filings comply in all material respects with the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto, and such audited financial statements (i) were prepared from the books and records of the Parent, (ii) were prepared in accordance with GAAP applied on a consistent basis (except as may be indicated therein or in the notes or schedules thereto) and (iii) present fairly the financial position of the Parent as at the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject to normal year-end adjustments and any other adjustments described therein or in the notes or schedules thereto. The unaudited financial statements included in the SEC Filings comply in all material respects with the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto and such unaudited financial statements (i) were prepared from the books and records of the Parent, (ii) were prepared in accordance with GAAP on a consistent basis (except as may be indicated therein or in the notes or schedules thereto) and (iii) present fairly the financial position of the Parent as at the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject to normal year-end adjustments and any other adjustments described therein or in the notes or schedules thereto. The foregoing representations and warranties in this Section 5.4 shall also be deemed to be made with respect to all filings made with the SEC on or before the Effective Time.

- 5.5 <u>Brokers; Payments</u>. No broker, investment banker, financial advisor or other person is entitled to any broker's, financial advisor's or other similar fee or commission in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement based upon arrangements made by or on behalf of the Parent.
- 5.6 <u>Disclosure</u>. Parent has not failed to disclose to the Company any fact that is reasonably likely to have a Parent Material Adverse Effect or impede or impair the ability of the Parent to perform its obligations under this Agreement in any material respect. No representation or warranty by Parent contained in this Agreement and no statement contained, when considered together as a whole, in any of the Parent Disclosure Schedules, and the certificates and other documents or instruments delivered or to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement by or on behalf of the Parent contains or will contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omits or will omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.
- 5.7 <u>Validity of Shares</u>. Assuming the accuracy of the representations and warranties contained in Article IV, the shares of Parent Common Stock to be issued as Restricted Equity Consideration will, when issued in accordance with this Agreement, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, will not be subject to any preemptive or other statutory right of shareholders, will be issued in compliance with applicable U.S. Federal and state securities laws and will be free of any liens or encumbrances, except for the Company's repurchase rights of the Restricted Equity Consideration pursuant to Section 7.8 below.

## ARTICLE VI

#### CONDUCT OF BUSINESS PRIOR TO THE EFFECTIVE TIME

- 6.1 <u>Conduct of Business of the Company</u>. During the period commencing on the date hereof and continuing until the Effective Time, the Company agrees, except as otherwise expressly contemplated by this Agreement or as set forth on <u>Schedule 6.1</u> or agreed to in writing by the Parent:
  - (a) will carry on the Company's business only in the ordinary course and consistent with past practice;
  - (b) will not declare or pay any dividend on or make any other distribution (however characterized) in respect of shares of its capital stock;
  - (c) will not, directly or indirectly, redeem or repurchase, or agree to redeem or repurchase, directly or indirectly, any shares of its capital stock;
  - (d) will not amend its Articles of Incorporation, except as expressly provided by this Agreement;
- (e) will not issue, or agree to issue, any shares of its capital stock, or any options, warrants or other rights to acquire shares of its capital stock, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of its capital stock, except for the issuance of shares of Company Common Stock upon exercise of outstanding options in connection with the Closing;
  - (f) will not combine, split or otherwise reclassify any shares of its capital stock;
  - (g) will not form any subsidiaries;
- (h) will use its commercially reasonable best efforts to preserve intact its present business organization, to keep available the services of its officers and key employees and to preserve its relationships with clients and others having business dealings with it to the end that its goodwill and ongoing business shall not be materially impaired at the Effective Time;
- (i) will not (i) make any capital expenditures individually or in the aggregate in excess of \$10,000, (ii) enter into any license, distribution, OEM, reseller, joint venture or other similar agreement other than in the ordinary course, (iii) enter into or terminate any lease of, or purchase or sell, any real property, (iv) enter into any leases of personal property involving individually or in the aggregate in excess of \$10,000 annually, (v) incur or guarantee any additional indebtedness for borrowed money other than in the ordinary course, (vi) create or permit to become effective any security interest, mortgage, lien, charge or other encumbrance on any of its properties or assets, or (vii) enter into any agreement to do any of the foregoing;

- (j) will not adopt or amend any Company Employee Plan for the benefit of Employees, or increase the salary or other compensation (including, without limitation, bonuses or severance compensation) payable or to become payable to its Employees, beneficiaries or any other Person or accelerate, amend or change the period of exercisability or the vesting schedule of options or restricted stock granted under any stock option plan or agreements or enter into any agreement to do any of the foregoing, except as specifically required by the terms of such plans or agreements;
  - (k) will not accelerate receivables or delay payables;
- (l) will promptly advise the Parent of the commencement of, or threat of (to the extent that such commencement of or threat comes to the knowledge of the Company) any claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation against, relating to or involving the Company or any of its officers, employees, agents or consultants in connection with their businesses or the transactions contemplated hereby;
- (m) will use its commercially reasonable efforts to maintain in full force and effect all insurance policies maintained by the Company on the date hereof;
- (n) will not enter into any agreement to dissolve, merge, consolidate or, sell any material assets of the Company (other than in the ordinary course) or acquire or agree to acquire by merging or consolidating with, or by purchasing a substantial equity interest in or substantial portion of the assets of, or by any other manner, any business or any corporation, partnership or other business organization or division, or otherwise acquire or agree to acquire any assets in excess of \$10,000 in the aggregate; and
- (o) will not change the method of accounting of the Company, make any Tax elections, enter any settlement or compromise of any Tax claim or Liability with any taxing authority, or amend any Tax Return that would adversely affect Parent or its subsidiaries without the consent of Parent;
  - (p) will not make any payments or loans to officers, directors, partners or managers, other than in the ordinary course;
- (q) will not enter into any agreements with contractors or consultants (or amend or authorize additional work orders with respect to any such existing agreements) other than in the ordinary course;
- (r) will not change, accelerate or alter, in each case, the payment terms of any existing contract or agreement nor enter into any contract or agreement with payment terms (including timing) not materially consistent with past practice; and
- (s) will not sell any domain names (or enter into any agreement to do the foregoing) without Parent's consent which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.
- 6.2 <u>Conduct of Business of Acquisition Corp.</u> During the period commencing on the date hereof and continuing until the Effective Time, Acquisition Corp. shall not engage in any activities of any nature except as provided in or contemplated by this Agreement.
- 6.3 Other Negotiations. Neither the Company nor the Shareholders (nor will the Company permit any of its respective officers, directors, managers, consultants, employees, agents, shareholders and Affiliates on their behalf to) will take any action to solicit, initiate, seek, encourage or support any inquiry, proposal or offer from, furnish any information to, or participate in any discussions or negotiations with, any corporation, partnership, Person or other entity or group (other than Parent) regarding any acquisition of the Company, any merger or consolidation with or involving the Company or any acquisition of any material portion of the stock or assets of the Company or any equity or debt financing of the Company or any material license of Intellectual Property rights or any business combination, recapitalization, joint venture or other major transaction involving the Company's business (any of the foregoing being referred to in this Agreement as an "Acquisition Transaction") or enter into an agreement concerning any Acquisition Transaction with any party other than Parent. If between the date of this Agreement and the termination of this Agreement pursuant to Article XI, the Company receives from a third party any offer to negotiate or consummate an Acquisition Transaction, the Company shall (i) notify Parent immediately (orally and in writing) of such offer, including the identity of such party and the terms of any proposal therein, and (ii) notify such third party of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE VII

### ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS

- 7.1 Access to Properties and Records. The Company will provide (or will cause to be provided) to Parent and Parent's accountants, counsel and other authorized advisors, with reasonable access, during business hours, to its premises and properties and its books and records (including, without limitation, contracts, leases, financial information, insurance policies, litigation files, minute books, accounts, working papers and Tax Returns filed and in preparation) and will cause its officers to furnish to Parent and Parent's authorized advisors such additional financial, tax and operating data and other information pertaining to the Company's business as Parent shall from time to time reasonably request. All of such data and information shall be kept confidential by Parent and the Company unless and until the transactions contemplated herein are consummated pursuant to the Confidentiality Agreement.
- 7.2 <u>Transfer of Interests</u>. Each of the Shareholders agrees that he (i) shall not dispose of or in any way encumber his Common Stock prior to the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, (ii) shall use his best efforts to cause, and take no action inconsistent with, the approval and consummation of said transactions, and (iii) at the Closing shall surrender the certificates representing all shares of Common Stock owned by him, duly endorsed for transfer.
- 7.3 <u>Reasonable Efforts; etc.</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions herein provided, each of the parties hereto agrees to use his, her or its commercially reasonable best efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions, and to do, or cause to be done, all things necessary, proper or advisable under applicable Laws and regulations to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including obtaining any consents, authorizations, exemptions and approvals from, and making all filings with, any governmental or regulatory authority, agency or body which are necessary in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- 7.4 <u>Material Events</u>. At all times prior to the Effective Time, each party shall promptly notify the others in writing of the occurrence of any event which will or may result in the failure to satisfy any of the conditions specified in IX or Article X hereof.
- 7.5 <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. The Parent and the Company shall bear and pay all of their own fees, costs and expenses relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the fees and expenses of their respective counsel, accountants, brokers and financial advisors, except that if the Merger is consummated, then the Shareholders shall be responsible for the Acquisition Expenses which shall be paid by the Shareholders pro rata based on their percentage share of the Merger Consideration.
- 7.6 <u>Supplements to Disclosure Schedules</u>. From time to time prior to the Effective Time, each party hereto shall supplement or amend its Disclosure Schedules with respect to any matter hereafter arising that, if existing or occurring at or prior to the date of this Agreement, would have been required to be set forth or described in its Disclosure Schedules or that is necessary to correct any information in its Disclosure Schedules or in its representations and warranties that have been rendered inaccurate thereby. The Disclosure Schedules delivered by a party hereto shall be deemed to include only that information contained therein on the date of this Agreement and shall be deemed to exclude any information contained in any subsequent supplement or amendment thereto.

#### 7.7 Tax Matters.

(a) <u>S Election</u>. The Company and Shareholders shall not revoke the Company's election to be taxed as an S corporation within the meaning of Code Sections 1361 and 1362. The Company and Shareholders shall not take or allow any action, other than the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, that would result in the termination of the Company as a validly electing S corporation within the meaning of Code Sections 1361 and 1362.

## (b) 338(h)(10) Election.

(i) <u>Election</u>. Upon the written request of Parent, to be made, if at all, within sixty (60) days of the Closing Date, the Company and each Shareholder shall join with Parent in making an election under Section 338(h)(10) of the Code and similar provisions of state, local and foreign tax law (a "<u>Section 338(h)(10) Election</u>") with respect to the Merger. Parent shall be responsible for, and control, the preparation and filing of such forms or documents as are required by applicable law for an effective Section 338(h)(10) Election, including, but not limited to, IRS Form 8023 (the "<u>Section 338(h)(10) Election Form</u>"). Each Shareholder shall execute such Section 338(h)(10) Election Form as requested by Parent.

- (ii) <u>Purchase Price Allocation</u>. The Merger Consideration and the liabilities of the Company (plus any other relevant items) will be allocated to the assets of the Company for all purposes (including tax and financial accounting purposes) in a manner consistent with the assets respective fair market values, as determined by Parent (the "<u>Purchase Price Allocation</u>"). Acknowledging that (A) a significant part of the Merger Consideration is being paid by Parent to acquire confidential information and associated goodwill owned by the Company and not the Shareholders, but also that (B) such confidential information and goodwill is within the knowledge of the Shareholders, part of the consideration for the acquisition of the Company by Parent is an agreement by the Shareholders to certain non-competition restrictions on the Shareholders' ability to use such Company confidential information of which Shareholders have knowledge to compete with the Company, but no separate payment is being made to the Shareholders (and no amount shall be allocated as part of the Purchase Price Allocation) with respect to such non-competition agreement. The Parent, Company and the Shareholders agree and acknowledge that the consideration paid to the Shareholders for such non-compete agreements consists of the Restricted Equity Consideration and such other amounts as may be payable to the Shareholders under their respective employment agreements with the Company and/or Parent. The Parent, Company and the Shareholders shall file all Tax Returns (included amended returns and claims for refund) and information reports in a manner consistent with the Purchase Price Allocation.
- (iii) <u>Indemnification</u>. (A) Parent shall indemnify and hold harmless each Shareholder from and against any Increased Taxes resulting from any Section 338(h)(10) Election. "<u>Increased Taxes</u>" means the amount by which the Taxes the Shareholders and the Company are required to pay as a result of the Section 338(h)(10) Election exceeds the Taxes the Shareholders and the Company would be required to pay in respect of the Shareholders' exchange of Company stock for the Merger Consideration in the absence of such Section 338(h)(10) Election, but shall not include any Tax imposed on the Company or its subsidiaries attributable to the making of the Section 338(h)(10) Election which are imposed under Code Section 1374. For purposes of clarification, Parent's indemnity shall include any additional foreign, state and local income, sales or other tax liability imposed on the Shareholders or the Company (including taxes imposed on the receipt of any Gross Up Payments) other than any tax imposed under Code Section 1374.
- (B) Except in the case of an Increased Tax Dispute Notice, indemnification under clause (A) above shall be made by payment to each Shareholder in cash of the amount of such Shareholder's Increased Taxes plus a Gross Up Payment within twenty (20) days of the delivery by such Shareholder to Parent of a claim (an "Increased Tax Indemnity Claim") for indemnification hereunder (the "Claim Payment Due Date"). An Increased Tax Indemnity Claim shall include a detailed explanation of the calculation of the Increased Taxes and Gross Up Payment, which calculations shall be prepared by a certified public accountant of such Shareholder's choosing.
- (C) In the event that Parent disputes the existence or amount of Increased Taxes or Gross Up Payment set forth on an Increased Tax Indemnity Claim, Parent shall notify the Shareholder submitting such Increased Tax Indemnity Claim of such dispute (an "Increased Tax Dispute Notice") and Parent and the Shareholder shall negotiate in good faith to resolve such dispute. If such dispute remains unresolved thirty (30) days after the date of the Increased Tax Dispute Notice, the existence and amount of any Increased Taxes and Gross Up Payment with respect to such Shareholder shall be determined by a certified public accountant appointed by, and mutually agreeable to each of, the Parent and the Shareholder within ten (10) days of the expiration of the preceding thirty (30) day resolution period. Such certified public accountant's determination of the amount of Increased Taxes and Gross Up Payment, in cash, immediately upon such certified public accountant's delivery to Parent of such determination.
- (D) For purposes of hereof, a "<u>Gross Up Payment</u>" shall mean, with respect to each Shareholder, a payment by Parent to such Shareholder of an additional amount such that, after paying all federal, state and local income taxes attributable solely to the receipt of the Gross Up Payment, the Shareholder has received a net after tax amount equal to the Increased Taxes.
- (E) Any payment of Increased Taxes and Gross Up Payment properly due and payable from Parent to a Shareholder hereunder that remains unpaid shall reduce, on a dollar-for-dollar basis, any amount for which such Shareholder may otherwise be liable under Article XII of this Agreement.

(F) Any payment made by the Parent under this Section 7.8(b)(iii) shall be treated by the Parent, Company and Shareholders as the payment of additional Merger Consideration for Tax purposes and no party shall file any return or make any report to any Tax authority inconsistent with such characterization.

- (c) <u>S Corporation Income Tax Returns</u>. The Primary Shareholders shall prepare or cause to be prepared and file or cause to be filed all S corporation income Tax Returns for the Company for all periods ending on or prior to the Closing Date which are filed after the Closing Date. The Primary Shareholders shall permit Parent to review and comment on each such Tax Return described in the preceding sentence prior to filing, and shall make such changes to such Tax Returns as are reasonably requested by Parent. The Shareholders shall include any income, gain, loss, deduction, or other tax item resulting from the Section 338(h)(10) Election on their Tax Returns to the extent required by applicable law. The Shareholders shall also pay any Tax imposed on the Company or its subsidiaries attributable to the making of the Section 338(h)(10) Election, imposed under Code Section 1374.
- (d) <u>Conduct of Business</u>. From the date hereof until the Effective Time, the Company shall not make or change any material election in respect of Taxes, adopt or change any accounting method in respect of Taxes, enter into any closing agreement, settle any claim or assessment in respect of Taxes, or consent to any extension or waiver of the limitation period applicable to any claim or assessment in respect of Taxes, except with the prior written consent of Parent.
- (e) <u>Transfer Taxes</u>. All transfer, documentary, sales, use, stamp, registration and other such Taxes and fees (including any penalties and interest thereon) incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be paid by the Shareholders when due, and the Shareholders will, at their own expense, file all necessary Tax Returns and other documentation with respect to all such transfer, documentary, sales, use, stamp, registration and other Taxes and fees, and, if required by applicable Law, Parent will join in the execution of any such Tax Returns and other documentation. At Parent's discretion, the amount paid to any Person pursuant to this Agreement will be reduced by the amount of Taxes payable by such Person pursuant to this Section 7.7(e). Any amount so withheld will be promptly remitted to the appropriate Tax Authority.
- (f) <u>Tax Returns</u>. The Company will promptly provide or make available to Parent copies of all Tax Returns, reports and information statements that are filed after the date of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date.
- (g) <u>Tax Contests</u>. Notwithstanding any of the foregoing, Parent will have the right to conduct any <u>Tax audit or other Tax contest relating to the Surviving Corporation</u>.
- 7.8 Restricted Stock Grants. Immediately after the Closing, Parent agrees to issue to certain Employees the aggregate amount of Parent Common Stock as shall be obtained by dividing \$7,050,000 by the Closing Market Price as provided in Schedule 7.8 and such shares shall be subject to vesting as provided herein (the "Restricted Equity Consideration"). Such Employees shall be collectively referred to as the "Employee Shareholders." With respect to the shares of Restricted Equity Consideration, such shares shall vest hereunder as follows: 20.0% on the six (6) month anniversary of the Closing Date (the "Initial Vesting Date") and thereafter at a rate of an additional 20.0% on the last day of each successive six (6) month period over the next twenty-four (24) months. Fifty percent (50.0%) of the shares of Restricted Equity Consideration not already vested shall become immediately vested in the event of a Change of Control during the first twelve (12) months following the Closing Date and one hundred percent (100.00%) of the shares of Restricted Equity Consideration not already vested shall become immediately vested in the event of a Change of Control at any time thereafter. While the shares of Restricted Equity Consideration are subject to vesting pursuant to this Section 7.8, the Employee Shareholders will have all rights with respect thereto (including, without limitation, the right to vote the shares and the right to dividends paid on the shares, if any), except that such Employee Shareholders shall not have the right to possession and sale thereof. The parties agree that the Restricted Equity Consideration is being issued in connection with services to be performed by the Employee Shareholders post-Closing and shall be subject to income and employment tax withholding at the time when such Restricted Equity Consideration is no longer subject to substantial risk of forfeiture. Notwithstanding Section 1.8 above, such income and employment tax withholding shall not be satisfied out of Merger Consideration.

## 7.9 Repurchase Right.

- (a) In the event that a Employee Shareholder's employment relationship or consulting relationship, as the case may be, with Parent terminates, for any reason whatsoever, whether due to voluntary or involuntary action, death, disability or otherwise, the Parent shall have the right to repurchase at the Repurchase Price all or any portion of the shares of Restricted Equity Consideration that are not already vested (after giving effect to the acceleration provided for in Section 7.8, if applicable), which right may be exercised at any time and from time to time within ninety (90) days after the date of such termination.
- (b) Parent may exercise its right of repurchase of such shares of Restricted Equity Consideration held by such Employee Shareholder by providing written notice to such Employee Shareholder stating the number of shares to be repurchased, at a purchase price of \$.01 per share (the "Repurchase Price") and the date (the "Repurchase Date") such repurchase shall occur (which shall be a date not fewer than ten (10) and not more than thirty (30) days from the date of such notice). On the Repurchase Date, Parent shall deliver the Repurchase Price to such Employee Shareholder, by check or wire of immediately available funds, against delivery of the certificate or certificates representing the shares to be repurchased and duly endorsed stock powers.
- 7.10 Financial Statements. At the request of the Parent at any time following the Closing, the Shareholders shall use their reasonable best efforts and shall cooperate to facilitate an audit by Parent's independent auditor of the financial statements of the Company for the periods as requested by the Parent (the "Audit") to have been completed promptly to Parent's reasonable satisfaction at Parent's sole expense. The Shareholders shall promptly deliver a customary management representation letter in connection with the completion of such Audit. The Shareholders agree as requested by Parent from time to time, after the Closing Date to use reasonable best efforts to assist Parent in promptly obtaining the consent of the Parent's independent auditor to include such auditor's report on the foregoing in any and all Parent SEC flings. In the event of a breach of this Section 7.10 by the Shareholders, Parent shall be entitled to disbursement to it of the entire amount of the Cash Escrow and the Stock Escrow.
- 7.11 <u>Termination of Shareholder Voting Agreements</u>. The Company shall take all such steps as may be necessary to (i) terminate, as of the Closing, each of the Shareholder Voting Agreements and all other investor rights granted by the Company to its Shareholders and in effect prior to the Closing, including rights of co-sale, voting, registration, first refusal, board observation or information or operational covenants, and (ii) deliver all required notifications of the transactions contemplated hereby to the Shareholders of Company Common Stock and Company Stock Rights.

## 7.12 Exercise and Termination of Company Stock Rights.

- (a) Promptly after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall deliver proper notice to each holder of a Company Option pursuant to the Company Option Plan informing such holder of the effect of the transactions contemplated herein on the Company Options. Prior to the Closing, the Company shall take all action necessary to (i) terminate the Company Option Plan, and (ii) terminate or cause to be exercised in full each Company Option still outstanding as of immediately prior to the Closing.
- (b) The Company shall take all action necessary to ensure that all Company Stock Rights are either (i) exercised in full and the exercise price with respect thereto is delivered to the Company in cash or by check prior to the Closing or (ii) terminated as of immediately prior to the Closing.
- 7.13 <u>Resignation of Officers and Directors</u>. The Company shall obtain the resignations of all officers and directors of the Company as Parent designates in writing, effective as of the Effective Time.

#### ARTICLE VIII

#### COVENANTS OF THE PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

Each of the Ari Jacoby and Todd Lieberman (together, the "Principal Shareholders") hereby agrees that for a period of two (2) years following the Closing Date, that he will not, directly or indirectly, alone or as a partner, officer, director, employee, consultant, agent, independent contractor or shareholder of any company or business organization, engage in any business activity, or have a financial interest in any business activity involving business to business and business to consumer pay per call technologies, media call tracking and analytics (excepting only the ownership of not more than 1% of the outstanding securities of any class of any entity listed on an exchange or regularly traded in the over-the-counter market) ("Competitive Activity"). Each of the Principal Shareholders agrees that, for a period of two (2) years following the Closing Date hereof, he will not in any capacity, either separately, jointly or in association with others, directly or indirectly, solicit or contact in connection with, or in furtherance of, a Competitive Activity any of the employees, consultants, agents, suppliers, customers or prospects of the Company that were such with respect to the Company at any time during the one (1) year immediately preceding the date hereof or that become such with respect to the Parent at any time during the one (1) year immediately following the date hereof. Such Principal Shareholder's obligations under this Article VIII shall survive termination of cessation of his, her or its employment or consultancy with the Company (if applicable).

#### ARTICLE IX

# CONDITIONS TO THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE PARENT AND ACQUISITION CORP.

The obligation of the Parent and Acquisition Corp. to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby shall be subject to the satisfaction, on or prior to the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions (any of which may be waived in writing by the Parent and Acquisition Corp. in their sole discretion):

- 9.1 Representations and Warranties True. The representations and warranties of the Company which are contained in this Agreement, or contained in any Schedule, certificate or instrument delivered or to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement, shall be true and correct in all material respects at and as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on and as of the Closing Date and at the Closing, provided that those representations and warranties that address matters only as of a particular date shall remain true and correct as of such date as if made at and as of such date, and except for (a) changes expressly contemplated by this Agreement, and (b) where the failure to be so true and correct has not had, and would not reasonably be expected to have a Company Material Adverse Effect (i) the Company shall have delivered to the Parent and Acquisition Corp. a certificate (signed on behalf of the Company by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company) to that effect with respect to all such representations and warranties made by the Company, and (ii) the Primary Shareholders shall have executed and delivered to the Parent and Acquisition Corp. a certificate to that effect with respect to all such representations and warranties made by the Primary Shareholders.
- 9.2 <u>Performance</u>. The Company and the Primary Shareholders shall have performed and complied in all material respects with all of the obligations under this Agreement which are required to be performed or complied with by them on or prior to the Closing Date, and at the Closing (i) the Company shall have delivered to the Parent and Acquisition Corp. a certificate (duly executed on behalf of the Company by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company) to that effect with respect to all such obligations required to have been performed or complied with by the Company on or before the Closing Date, and (ii) the Primary Shareholders shall have executed and delivered to the Parent and Acquisition Corp. a certificate to that effect with respect to all such obligations required to have been performed or complied with by the Primary Shareholders on or before the Closing Date.
- 9.3 Absence of Litigation. No statute, rule or regulation shall have been enacted or promulgated, and no order, decree, writ or injunction shall have been issued and shall remain in effect, by any court or governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority which restrains, enjoins or otherwise prohibits the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, and no action, suit or proceeding before any court or governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority shall have been instituted by any Person (or instituted or threatened by any governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority), and no investigation by any governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority shall have been commenced with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby or with respect to the Company which reasonably could have a material adverse effect on the transactions contemplated hereby or is reasonably likely to result in a Company Material Adverse Effect.

- 9.4 <u>Consents</u>. All approvals, consents, licenses, permits, orders, waivers and authorizations required to be obtained by the Company or the Primary Shareholders in connection with the Merger and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as set forth on <u>Schedule 9.4</u> attached hereto shall have been obtained and shall be in full force and effect.
  - 9.5 Additional Agreements. The following agreements, forms or notices, as the case may be, shall have been executed and delivered to Parent:
    - (a) Executive Employment Agreements, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E, executed by each of Ari Jacoby and Todd Lieberman;
- (b) Confidentiality, Assignment of Inventions and Employment-at-Will Agreements for consultants and employees, in a form satisfactory to Parent, executed by each of the employees of the Company;
  - (c) the Escrow Agreement, duly executed by the Escrow Agent;
- (d) the Company shall have delivered to the Parent and to the IRS notices that the Stock is not a "U.S. Real Property Interest" in accordance with the Treasury Regulations under Sections 897 and 1445 of the Code, or (ii) each of the Shareholders shall have delivered to the Parent certifications that they are not foreign Persons in accordance with the Treasury Regulations under Section 1445 of the Code;
- (e) each of the Shareholders shall deliver to Escrow Agent a Form W-9 or Form W-8, as appropriate, on the Closing and prior to any payment of the Merger Consideration. Each Shareholder shall furnish Parent with an affidavit, stating, under penalty of perjury, the Shareholder's United States taxpayer identification number;
  - (f) resignations of all officers and directors of the Company as of the Effective Time; and
- (g) a general release in form satisfactory to the Parent of the Company, Parent and their respective Affiliates executed by Everett Wallace (the "Release").
- 9.6 <u>Shareholder Approval; Dissenter's Rights.</u> Shareholders holding at least 100% of the outstanding shares of Company Common Stock shall have approved this Agreement, and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby. None of the Shareholders shall have exercised, or have continuing rights to exercise, appraisal or dissenters' rights under the PBCL with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- 9.7 <u>Delivery of Certificates for Cancellation</u>. The certificates representing 100% of the shares of Company Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall have been surrendered for cancellation accompanied by duly executed letters of transmittal.
- 9.8 <u>Certificates of Merger</u>. The Company shall have executed and delivered to the Parent counterparts of the Certificates of Merger to be filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in connection with the Merger.
- 9.9 <u>Termination</u>. The Company shall have terminated each of those agreements listed on <u>Schedule 9.9</u> to this Agreement and each such agreement shall be of no further force or effect.
- 9.10 <u>Supporting Documents</u>. The Company shall have delivered to the Parent a certificate (i) of the Secretary of State of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania dated as of the Closing Date, certifying as to the corporate legal existence and good standing of the Company; and (ii) of the Secretary of the Company dated the Closing Date, certifying on behalf of the Company (w) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the Articles of Incorporation of the Company, as in effect on the date of such certification; (x) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the By-Laws of such Company, as in effect on the date of such certification; (y) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of all resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors and the Shareholders of the Company, authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the Merger; and (z) to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer of the Company, executing on behalf of the company this Agreement and the other agreements related hereto.
- 9.11 <u>Release of Liens</u>. The Company shall have obtained to the satisfaction of Parent, the releases from creditors needed to terminate any security interests in any assets of the Company granted by the Company.

#### ARTICLE X

# CONDITIONS TO THE OBLIGATIONS OF THE COMPANY AND THE SHAREHOLDERS

The obligation of the Company and the Shareholders to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement shall be subject to the satisfaction, on or prior to the Closing Date of each of the following conditions (any of which may be waived in writing by the Company and the Shareholders in their sole discretion):

- 10.1 <u>Representations and Warranties True</u>. The representations and warranties of the Parent contained in this Agreement, or contained in any Schedule, certificate or other instrument or document delivered or to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement, shall be true and correct in all material respects at and as of the Closing Date as though such representations and warranties were made on and as of the Closing Date and at the Closing the Parent shall have delivered to the Company and Shareholders a certificate (with respect to Parent, signed on its behalf by its Chief Executive Officer) to that effect with respect to all such representations and warranties made by such entity.
- 10.2 <u>Performance</u>. The Parent and Acquisition Corp. shall have performed and complied in all material respects with all of the obligations under this Agreement which are required to be performed or complied with by them on or prior to the Closing Date, and at the Closing the Parent and Acquisition Corp. shall have delivered to the Company and Shareholders a certificate (with respect to Parent, signed on its behalf by its Chief Executive Officer and with respect to Acquisition Corp. signed on its behalf by its President) to that effect with respect to all such obligations required to have been performed or complied with by such entity on or before the Closing Date.
- 10.3 <u>Absence of Litigation</u>. No statute, rule or regulation shall have been enacted or promulgated, and no order, decree, writ or injunction shall have been issued and shall remain in effect, by any court or governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority which restrains, enjoins or otherwise prohibits the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, and no action, suit or proceeding before any court or governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority shall have been instituted by any Person (or instituted or threatened by any governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority) and no investigation by any governmental or regulatory body, agency or authority shall have been commenced with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby or with respect to the Parent and/or Acquisition Corp. which would have a material adverse effect on the transactions contemplated hereby or is reasonably likely to result in a Parent Material Adverse Effect.
- 10.4 <u>Consents</u>. All approvals, consents, licenses, permits, orders, waivers and authorizations required to be obtained by Parent and/or Acquisition Corp. in connection with the Merger and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including those identified on <u>Schedule 5.3</u>, if any) shall have been obtained and shall be in full force and effect.
- 10.5 <u>Additional Agreements</u>. The Parent shall have executed and delivered counterparts of the Executive Employment Agreements referred to in Section 9.5(a) hereof and the Escrow Agreement referred to in Section 9.5(c) hereof, together with counterparts signed by the Escrow Agent.
  - 10.6 Merger Consideration; Escrow Deposit.
    - (a) At the Closing, the Parent shall deliver and Escrow Agent shall distribute the Merger Consideration in accordance with Section 2.3.
    - (b) At Closing, Parent shall deliver to the Escrow Agent the Cash Escrow at Closing by wire.
- 10.7 <u>Certificates of Merger</u>. The Company shall have executed and delivered to the Parent counterparts of the Certificates of Merger to be filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and Secretary of State of Commonwealth of Pennsylvania in connection with the Merger.
  - 10.8 <u>Supporting Documents</u>.
- (a) The Parent shall have delivered to the Company and the Shareholders (i) a certificate of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware dated as of the Closing Date, certifying as to the corporate legal existence and good standing of Parent, and (ii) a certificate of the Secretary of the Parent, dated the Closing Date, certifying on behalf of the Parent (w) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the Certificate of Incorporation of the Parent, as in effect on the date of such certification; (x) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the By-Laws of Parent as in effect on the date of such certification; (y) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of all resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of Parent authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the Merger; and (z) to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer of the Parent executing on behalf of Parent this Agreement and the other agreements related hereto.

(b) Acquisition Corp. shall have delivered to the Company and the Shareholders (i) a certificate of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware dated as of the Closing Date, certifying as to the legal existence and good standing of Acquisition Corp., (ii) a certificate of the Secretary of Acquisition Corp., dated the Closing Date, certifying on behalf of Acquisition Corp. (x) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of the By-Laws of such Acquisition Corp. as in effect on the date of such certification; (y) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of all resolutions adopted by the sole director and sole stockholder of such Acquisition Corp. authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the Merger; and (z) to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer of Acquisition Corp. executing on behalf of Acquisition Corp. this Agreement and the other agreements related hereto.

#### ARTICLE XI

### **TERMINATION**

- 11.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the Effective Time:
  - (a) by the written consent of the Company and the Parent;
  - (b) by either the Company or the Parent:
- (i) if any court or governmental or regulatory agency, authority or body shall have enacted, promulgated or issued any statute, rule, regulation, ruling, writ or injunction, or taken any other action, restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting the transactions contemplated hereby and all appeals and means of appeal therefrom have been exhausted; or
  - (ii) if the Effective Time shall not have occurred on or before October 1, 2007; or
- (iii) if there shall have been a material breach of any representation, warranty, covenant, condition or agreement on the part of the other party set forth in this Agreement which breach (i) is incapable of cure, or if capable of cure, shall not have been cured within twenty (20) business days following receipt by the breaching party of notice of such breach, and (ii) has a Material Adverse Effect on the Company.
  - (c) by the Parent if the Company is unable to deliver the Release at Closing.
- 11.2 Effect of Termination. In the event of termination of this Agreement, this Agreement shall forthwith become void and there shall be no Liability on the part of any of the parties hereto or (in the case of the Company, the Parent and Acquisition Corp.) their respective officers or directors, except for Sections 2.8, 2.9, 7.5, 11.3 and 14.6, and the last sentence of Section 7.1, which shall remain in full force and effect, and except that nothing herein shall relieve any party from Liability for a breach of this Agreement prior to the termination hereof. The obligations of the Confidentiality Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and shall survive any termination or expiration of the Agreement.
- 11.3 <u>Termination Fee</u>. If Parent or the Company shall have terminated this Agreement pursuant to Section 11.1(b), Parent shall pay to Company a fee of \$3,500,000 (the "<u>Break-Up Fee</u>"), except if due to an intentional misrepresentation or omission, fraud or willful misconduct of the Company or a Company Affiliate.

#### ARTICLE XII

## INDEMNIFICATION; SURVIVAL OF REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

12.1 <u>Indemnity Obligations</u>. (a) Subject to Sections 12.3 and 12.4 hereof, each of the Shareholders by adoption of this Agreement and approval of the transactions contemplated hereby, jointly and severally agree to indemnify and hold the Parent (including its representatives and Affiliates) harmless from, and to reimburse the Parent for, any Losses directly or indirectly arising out of, based upon or resulting from (i) any inaccuracy in or breach of any representation or warranty of the Company set forth in Article III of this Agreement or any Schedule or certificate delivered by the Company pursuant hereto; and (ii) any breach or nonfulfillment of, or any failure to perform, any of the covenants, agreements or undertakings of the Company and the Shareholders which are contained in this Agreement or any agreement entered into in connection herewith including, without limitation, the covenants set forth in Article VIII of this Agreement.

(b) Subject to Sections 12.3 and 12.4 hereof, each of the Shareholders by adoption of this Agreement and approval of the Merger, severally and not jointly agree to indemnify and hold the Parent (including its representatives and Affiliates) harmless from, and to reimburse the Parent for, any Losses arising out of, based upon or resulting from (i) any inaccuracy in or breach of any representation or warranty of the respective Shareholder set forth in Article IV of this Agreement, or any Schedule or certificate delivered by the respective Shareholder pursuant hereto or thereto; or (ii) any breach or nonfulfillment of, or any failure to perform, any of the covenants, agreements or undertakings of the respective Shareholder which are contained in this Agreement or any agreement entered into in connection herewith, including, without limitation, the covenants set forth in Article VIII of this Agreement.

#### 12.2 Notification of Claims.

- (a) Subject to the provisions of Section 12.3 below, in the event of the occurrence of an event pursuant to which the Parent shall seek indemnity pursuant to Section 12.1, the Parent shall provide the Shareholders and, if such indemnity is sought against a Shareholder pursuant to Section 12.1(b), the Shareholder against whom indemnification is sought, with prompt written notice (a "Claim Notice") of such event and shall otherwise promptly make available to the Shareholders, and if applicable such Shareholder, all relevant information which is material to the claim and which is in the possession of the indemnified party. Parent's failure to give a timely Claims Notice or to promptly furnish the Shareholders, and if applicable such Shareholder, with any relevant data and documents in connection with any Third-Party Claim shall not constitute a defense (in part or in whole) to any claim for indemnification by such party, except and only to the extent that such failure shall result in any prejudice to the indemnified party.
- (b) The Shareholders and, if such indemnity is sought against a Shareholder pursuant to Section 12.1(b), the Shareholder against whom indemnification is sought, shall have the right to elect to join in, through counsel of its choosing reasonably acceptable to Parent, the defense, settlement, adjustment or compromise of any claim of any third party (a "Third Party Claim") for which indemnification will be sought by the Parent; provided, however, that Parent shall control such defense, settlement, adjustment or compromise. The expense of any such defense, settlement, adjustment or compromise, including Parent's counsel and any counsel chosen by the Shareholders or, if applicable, such Shareholder, shall be borne by the Shareholders with respect to indemnification sought pursuant to Section 12.1(a) and by the Shareholders against whom indemnification is sought with respect to indemnification sought pursuant to Section 12.1(b); provided, such expenses shall be paid from the Escrow Deposit for indemnification sought pursuant to Section 12.1(a) and from the Pro Rata Portion of the Escrow Deposit attributable to the Shareholders against whom indemnification is sought pursuant to Section 12.1(b). Parent shall have the right to settle any such Third Party Claim; provided, however, that Parent may not effect the settlement, adjustment or compromise of any such Third Party Claim without the written consent of the Shareholders, or, if applicable, the Shareholder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. In the event that the Shareholders, or, if applicable, has consented in writing to any such settlement, adjustment or compromise, the Shareholders shall have no power or authority to object to the amount of any claim by Parent against the Escrow Deposit for indemnification of Losses with respect to such settlement, adjustment or compromise.
- (c) Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Section 12.2, if a third party asserts (other than by means of a lawsuit) that Parent or Surviving Corporation is liable to such third party for a monetary or other obligation for which Parent expects to seek indemnification pursuant to this Article XII, and Parent reasonably determines that it has a valid business reason to fulfill such obligation, then (i) Parent shall be entitled to satisfy such obligation, without prior notice to or consent from the Shareholders, (ii) Parent may subsequently make a claim for indemnification in accordance with the provisions of this Article XII, and (iii) Parent shall be reimbursed, in accordance with the provisions of this Article XII, for any such Losses for which it is entitled to indemnification pursuant to this Article XII (subject to the right of the Shareholders to dispute the Parent's entitlement to indemnification, or the amount for which it is entitled to indemnification, under the terms of this Article XII).

12.3 <u>Duration</u>. All representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement and any Schedules or certificates delivered pursuant hereto or thereto, and all covenants, agreements and undertakings of the parties contained in or made pursuant to this Agreement and any Schedules or certificates delivered pursuant hereto or thereto, and the rights of the parties to seek indemnification with respect thereto (all of the foregoing collectively, the "<u>Indemnifiable Matters</u>"), shall survive the Closing but, except in respect of any claims for indemnification as to which a Claim Notice shall have been duly given prior to the Escrow Release Date and also as provided in the immediately following sentence, all Indemnifiable Matters shall expire on the one (1) year anniversary of the Closing Date (the "<u>Escrow Release Date</u>"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) Indemnifiable Matters arising from breaches of the covenants contained in Article VIII shall survive the Closing Date until the two (2) year anniversary of the Closing Date; (b) Indemnifiable Matters arising from breaches of the representations and warranties set forth in Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4 and 3.16 and Article IV, shall each survive the Closing Date until the three (3) year anniversary of the Closing Date until the three (3) year anniversary of the Closing Date (the "<u>Section 3.12 Indemnifiable Matters</u>"); and (d) Indemnifiable Matters arising from breaches of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.10 and the covenant contained in Section 7.7 shall survive the Closing Date until the six (6) year anniversary of the Closing Date (all such obligations in (a), (b), (c) and (d), collectively, the "<u>Excluded Obligations</u>"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, claims for breaches of the representations and warranties relating to or arising from fraud shall be independent of, and shall not be limited by, the Agreement and shall survive the Closing Date indefinitely.

12.4 Escrow. The Escrow Deposit shall be held by the Escrow Agent for a period ending on the Escrow Release Date, except the Escrow Deposit may be withheld after the Escrow Release Date for so long as is reasonably necessary to satisfy claims for indemnification which are the subject to a Claims Notice delivered prior to the Escrow Release Date. The Escrow Deposit shall be held and disbursed by the Escrow Agent in accordance with an Escrow Agreement. If the Closing occurs, Parent agrees that the right to indemnification pursuant to this Article XII shall constitute Parent's sole and exclusive remedy and recourse against the Shareholders for Losses attributable to any Indemnifiable Matters. Except with respect to the Excluded Obligations the maximum aggregate liability of any Shareholder individually shall be limited to such Shareholder's Pro Rata Portion of the Escrow Deposit and the maximum aggregate liability of the Shareholders collectively for the Excluded Obligations (other than the Section 3.12 Indemnifiable Matters) shall be limited to the Cash Consideration (and for the Employee Shareholders also the value of the Restricted Equity Consideration) and of any Shareholder individually for the Excluded Obligations (other than the Section 3.12 Indemnifiable Matters) shall be limited to such Shareholder's Pro Rata Portion of the Losses up to the aggregate amount of the Cash Consideration which such Shareholder is entitled (and for an Employee Shareholder the value of his share of the Restricted Equity Consideration). The maximum aggregate liability of the Stockholders for the Section 3.12 Indemnifiable Matters shall be limited as follows: (a) for Section 3.12 Indemnifiable Matters arising during the period beginning on the Closing Date and continuing until the twelve (12) month anniversary of the Closing Date, the maximum liability of each Stockholder shall be limited to such Stockholder's Pro Rata Portion of Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000), (b) for Section 3.12 Indemnifiable Matters arising during the period beginning on the day after the twelve (12) month anniversary of the Closing Date and continuing until the eighteen (18) month anniversary of the Closing Date, the maximum liability of each Stockholder shall be limited to such Stockholder's Pro Rata Portion of Four Million Dollars (\$4,000,000), (c) for Section 3.12 Indemnifiable Matters arising during the period beginning on the day after the eighteen (18) month anniversary of the Closing Date and continuing until the twenty-four (24) month anniversary of the Closing Date, the maximum liability of each Stockholder shall be limited to such Stockholder's Pro Rata Portion of Three Million Dollars (\$3,000,000), (d) for Section 3.12 Indemnifiable Matters arising during the period beginning on the day after the twenty-four (24) month anniversary of the Closing Date and continuing until the thirty (30) month anniversary of the Closing Date, the maximum liability of each Stockholder shall be limited to such Stockholder's Pro Rata Portion of \$Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000), and (e) for Section 3.12 Indemnifiable Matters arising during the period beginning on the day after the thirty (30) month anniversary of the Closing Date and continuing until the thirty six (36) month anniversary of the Closing Date, the maximum liability of each Stockholder shall be limited to such Stockholder's Pro Rata Portion of One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000). For the purposes of this Agreement, "Pro Rata Portion" of a Shareholder as to any Losses or as to the Escrow Deposit shall be equal to the percentage of the Merger Consideration to which such Shareholder is entitled as set forth on Schedule 2.3. For purposes of Article XII, the Restricted Equity Consideration shall be valued (irrespective of vesting) based on the Closing Market Price, and as to shares not yet vested pursuant to Section 7.8 the Employee Shareholders' liability with respect thereto shall be limited to forfeiting such unvested shares.

12.5 <u>Registration Rights</u>. The provisions of Section 13.5 hereof and not this Article XII shall govern any claim for indemnification pursuant to Article XIII.

- 12.6 <u>Limitations</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Shareholders shall have no liability for indemnification pursuant to this Article XII for Indemnifiable Matters arising from breaches of any representations and warranties set forth in Article III until the aggregate Losses are in excess of \$100,000, at which point the Shareholders shall only be liable for the amount of the Losses in excess of such amount.
- 12.7 <u>No Contribution</u>. The Shareholders hereby waive, acknowledge and agree that the Shareholders shall not have and shall not exercise or assert (or attempt to exercise or assert), any right of contribution or right of indemnity against the Parent, Acquisition Corp. or Surviving Corporation in connection with any indemnification payments which the Shareholders are required to make under this Article XII. Nothing in this Article XII shall limit a Shareholder's right of contribution or right of indemnity from another Shareholder.
- 12.8 <u>Treatment of Indemnity Payments</u>. All payments made pursuant to this Article XII pertaining to any indemnification obligations shall be treated as adjustments to the Merger Consideration for Tax purposes and such agreed treatment shall govern for purposes of this Agreement, unless otherwise required by law.

## ARTICLE XIII

#### REGISTRATION RIGHTS

- 13.1 <u>Registrable Shares</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, "<u>Registrable Shares</u>" shall mean the shares of Parent Common Stock issued as the Restricted Equity Consideration and for purposes of this Article XIII as well as <u>Section 4.2</u> the term "Shareholders" shall mean the Employee Shareholders.
- 13.2 Required Registration. Parent shall use reasonable best efforts to prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act with respect to the resale of the Registrable Shares (the "Registration Statement") within thirty (30) days of the Closing Date and shall use reasonable best efforts to effect all such registrations, qualifications and compliances (including, without limitation, obtaining appropriate qualifications under applicable state securities or "blue sky" Laws and compliance with any other applicable governmental requirements or regulations) as the Shareholders may reasonably request and that would permit or facilitate the sale of Registrable Shares (provided however that Parent shall not be required in connection therewith to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such state or jurisdiction).

#### 13.3 Effectiveness; Suspension Right.

- (a) Parent will use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to become effective under the Securities Act (including without limitation the filing of any amendments or other documents necessary for such effectiveness) and from time to time will amend or supplement the Registration Statement and the prospectus contained therein as and to the extent necessary to comply with the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and any applicable state securities statute or regulation, subject to the following limitations and qualifications.
- (b) Following such date as the Registration Statement is first declared effective, the Shareholders will be permitted to offer and sell the Registrable Shares registered therein during the registration effective period in the manner described in the Registration Statement provided that the Registration Statement remains effective and has not been suspended, provided that the Restricted Equity Consideration may only be offered and sold to the extent vested pursuant to Section 7.8.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article XIII, Parent shall have the right at any time to require that the Shareholders suspend further open market offers and sales of Registrable Shares pursuant to the Registration Statement whenever, and for so long as, in the reasonable judgment of Parent, upon written advice of counsel, there is in existence material undisclosed information or events with respect to Parent (the "Suspension Right"). In the event Parent exercises the Suspension Right, such suspension will continue for the period of time reasonably necessary for disclosure to occur at the earliest time that such disclosure would not have a material adverse effect on Parent, as determined in good faith by Parent after consultation with counsel. Parent will promptly give the Shareholders written notice of any such suspension and will use its best efforts to minimize the length of the suspension.

13.4 Expenses. The costs and expenses to be borne by Parent for purposes of this Article XIII shall include, without limitation, printing expenses (including a reasonable number of prospectuses for circulation by the Shareholders), legal fees and disbursements of counsel for Parent, "blue sky" expenses, accounting fees and filing fees, but shall not include underwriting commissions or similar charges, legal fees (if any) and disbursements of counsel for the Shareholders.

## 13.5 Indemnification.

(a) To the extent permitted by Law, Parent will indemnify and hold harmless the Shareholders, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for the Shareholders, its officers, directors, shareholders or partners and each Person, if any, who controls the Shareholders or underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any losses, claims, damages, or liabilities (joint or several) to which they may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or other federal or state Law, insofar as such losses, claims, damages, or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any of the following statements, omissions or violations (collectively a "Violation"): (A) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto, (B) the omission or alleged omission to state or incorporate by reference therein a material fact required to be stated or incorporated by reference therein, or necessary to make the statements included or incorporated by reference therein not misleading, or (C) any violation or alleged violation by Parent of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities Law or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities Law; and Parent will pay to such Shareholders, underwriter or controlling Person, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, Liability, or action; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 13.5(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such loss, claim, damage, Liability, or action if such settlement is effected without the consent of Parent (which consent may not be unreasonably withheld); nor shall Parent be liable in any such case for any such loss, claim, damage, Liability, or action to the extent that it arises out of or is based upon (i) a Violation which occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by such Shareholders expressly for use in the Registration Statement, or (ii) a Violation that would not have occurred if the Shareholders had delivered to the purchaser the version of the Prospectus most recently provided by Parent to the Shareholders as of a date prior to such sale.

(b) To the extent permitted by Law, each Shareholder will indemnify and hold harmless Parent, each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the Registration Statement, each Person, if any, who controls Parent within the meaning of the Securities Act, any underwriter, and any controlling Person of any such underwriter, against any losses, claims, damages, or liabilities (joint or several) to which any of the foregoing Persons may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or other federal or state Law, insofar as, and only to the extent that, such losses, claims, damages, or liabilities (or actions in respect thereto) arise out of or are based upon any Violation (which includes without limitation the failure of such Shareholder to comply with the prospectus delivery requirements under the Securities Act, and the failure of such Shareholder to deliver the most current prospectus provided by Parent prior to the date of such sale), in each case to the extent (and only to the extent) that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by such Shareholder expressly for use in the Registration Statement or such Violation is caused by such Shareholder's failure to deliver to the purchaser of such Shareholder's Registrable Shares a prospectus (or amendment or supplement thereto) that had been made available to the Shareholders by Parent prior to the date of the sale; and such Shareholder will pay any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by any Person intended to be indemnified pursuant to this Section 13.5(b) in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, Liability, or action; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 13.5(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such loss, claim, damage, Liability or action if such settlement is effected without the consent of such Shareholder, which consent shall not exceed the net proceeds received by such Shareholder in connecti

- (c) Each Person entitled to indemnification under this Section 13.5 (the "Indemnified Party") shall give notice to the party required to provide indemnification (the "Indemnifying Party") promptly after such Indemnified Party has actual knowledge of any claim as to which indemnity may be sought and shall permit the Indemnifying Party to assume the defense of any such claim and any litigation resulting therefrom, provided that counsel for the Indemnifying Party who conducts the defense of such claim or any litigation resulting therefrom shall be approved by the Indemnified Party (whose approval shall not unreasonably be withheld), and the Indemnified Party may participate in such defense at such party's expense, and provided further that the failure of any Indemnified Party to give notice as provided herein shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations under this Section 13.5 unless the Indemnifying Party is materially prejudiced thereby. No Indemnifying Party, in the defense of any such claim or litigation, shall (except with the consent of each Indemnified Party) consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement that does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnified Party of a release from all Liability in respect to such claim or litigation. Each Indemnified Party shall furnish such information regarding itself or the claim in question as an Indemnifying Party may reasonably request in writing and as shall be reasonably required in connection with the defense of such claim and litigation resulting therefrom.
- (d) To the extent that the indemnification provided for in this Section 13.5 is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unavailable to an Indemnified Party with respect to any loss, Liability, claim, damage or expense referred to herein, then the Indemnifying Party, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Party hereunder, shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party as a result of such loss, Liability, claim, damage or expense in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party on the one had and of the Indemnified Party on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such loss, Liability, claim, damage or expense, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and of the Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue of alleged untrue statement of a material fact or the omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Indemnifying Party or by the Indemnified Party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

# 13.6 Procedures for Sale of Shares Under Registration Statement.

- (a) Notice and Approval. If a Shareholder shall propose to sell Registrable Shares pursuant to the Registration Statement, he, she or it shall notify Parent of its intent to do so (including the proposed manner and timing of all sales) at least one (1) full trading day prior to such sale, and the provision of such notice to Parent shall conclusively be deemed to reestablish and reconfirm an agreement by such Shareholder to comply with the registration provisions set forth in this Agreement. Unless otherwise specified in such notice, such notice shall be deemed to constitute a representation that any information previously supplied by such Shareholder expressly for inclusion in the Registration Statement (as the same may have been superseded by subsequent such information) is accurate as of the date of such notice. At any time within such one (1) trading-day period, Parent may refuse to permit such Shareholder to resell any Registrable Shares pursuant to the Registration Statement; provided, however, that in order to exercise this right, Parent must deliver a certificate in writing to such Shareholder to the effect that a delay in such sale is necessary because a sale pursuant to the Registration Statement in its then-current form without the addition of material, non-public information about Parent, could constitute a violation of the federal securities Laws.
- (b) <u>Delivery of Prospectus</u>. For any offer or sale of any of the Registrable Shares by a Shareholder in a transaction that is not exempt under the Securities Act, such Shareholder, in addition to complying with any other federal securities Laws, shall deliver a copy of the final prospectus (or amendment of or supplement to such prospectus) of Parent covering the Registrable Shares in the form furnished to the Shareholders by Parent to the purchaser of any of the Registrable Shares on or before the settlement date for the purchase of such Registrable Shares.
- (c) <u>Copies of Prospectuses</u>. Subject to the provisions of this Section 13.6, when a Shareholder is entitled to sell and gives notice of its intent to sell Registrable Shares pursuant to the Registration Statement, Parent shall, within two (2) trading days following the request, furnish to such Shareholder a reasonable number of copies of a supplement to or in amendment of such prospectus as may be necessary so that, as thereafter delivered to the purchasers of such Registrable Shares, such prospectus shall not as of the date of delivery to such Shareholder include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statement therein not misleading or incomplete in the light of the circumstances then existing.

## ARTICLE XIV

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 14.1 <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may be amended by the parties hereto at any time by execution of an instrument signed on behalf of the party against whom enforcement is sought.
- 14.2 <u>Waiver of Compliance</u>. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, any failure of any of the parties to comply with any obligation, covenant or agreement contained herein may be waived only by a written notice from the party or parties entitled to the benefits thereof. No failure by any party hereto to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right hereunder, shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right hereunder preclude any other or future exercise of that right by that party.
- 14.3 <u>Notices</u>. All notices and other communications hereunder shall be deemed given if given in writing and delivered personally, by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or by overnight courier to the party to receive the same at its respective address set forth below (or at such other address as may from time to time be designated by such party to the others in accordance with this Section 14.3):
- (a) if to the Company or the Shareholders, to:

VoiceStar, Inc. 1315 Walnut Street, Suite 1532 Philadelphia, PA 19107

Attention: Todd Lieberman, Chief Executive Officer

with copies to:

Gunderson Dettmer 155 Constitution Drive Menlo Park, CA 94025 Attention: Ivan A. Gaviria, Esq.

(b) if to the Parent or Acquisition Corp., to:

Marchex, Inc. 413 Pine Street, Suite 500 Seattle, WA 98101

Attention: Ethan A. Caldwell, General Counsel

with copies to:

DLA Piper US LLP 33 Arch Street, 26th floor Boston, MA 02110

Attention: Francis J. Feeney, Jr., Esq.

All such notices and communications hereunder shall be deemed given when received, as evidenced by the signed acknowledgment of receipt of the Person to whom such notice or communication shall have been personally delivered, the acknowledgment of receipt returned to the sender by the applicable postal authorities or the confirmation of delivery rendered by the applicable overnight courier service.

14.4 <u>Binding Effect; Assignment</u>. This Agreement, and all of the provisions hereof shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Neither this Agreement nor any rights, duties or obligations hereunder shall be assigned by any party hereto without the prior written consent of the other parties hereto, except by Parent to any successor to its business or to any Affiliate as long as Parent remains ultimately liable for all of Parent's obligations hereunder.

- 14.5 No Third Party Beneficiaries. Neither this Agreement or any provision hereof nor any Schedule, certificate or other instrument delivered pursuant hereto, nor any agreement to be entered into pursuant hereto or any provision hereof, is intended to create any right, claim or remedy in favor of any Person or entity, other than the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and any other parties indemnified under Article XII.
- 14.6 <u>Public Announcements</u>. Promptly after the Effective Time, the Parent shall issue a press release in such form as reasonably acceptable to the Company and none of the parties hereto shall, except as agreed by the Parent and the Company, or except as may be required by Law or applicable regulatory authority (including without limitation the rules applicable to Nasdaq National Market companies), issue any other reports, releases, announcements or other statements to the public relating to the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 14.7 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 14.8 <u>Headings</u>. The article and section headings contained in this Agreement are solely for convenience of reference, are not part of the agreement of the parties and shall not be used in construing this Agreement or in any way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.
- 14.9 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, and the Schedules, certificates and other instruments and documents delivered pursuant hereto, together with the other agreements referred to herein and to be entered into pursuant hereto, embody the entire agreement of the parties hereto in respect of, and there are no other agreements or understandings, written or oral, among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof, other than the mutual confidentiality and non-disclosure agreement entered into between the Parent and the Company dated July 17, 2007 (the "Confidentiality Agreement"). This Agreement supersedes all other prior agreements and understandings, written or oral, between the parties with respect to such subject matter, other than the Confidentiality Agreement (subject to the disclosure requirements of any applicable Laws and/or governmental regulations).
- 14.10 Governing Law. The parties hereby agree that this Agreement, and the respective rights, duties and obligations of the parties hereunder, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware as to matters within the scope thereof and, as to all other matters, shall be governed by and construed with the laws of the State of Washington, without giving effect to principles of conflicts of law thereunder. Each of the parties hereby (i) irrevocably consents and agrees that any legal or equitable action or proceeding arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought exclusively in the federal or state courts sitting in Seattle, Washington and any court to which an appeal may be taken in any such litigation, and (ii) by execution and delivery of this Agreement, irrevocably submits to and accepts, with respect to any such action or proceeding, for itself and in respect of its properties and assets, generally and unconditionally, the jurisdiction of the aforesaid courts, and irrevocably waives any and all rights such party may now or hereafter have to object to such jurisdiction.
- 14.11 Severability. In the event that any clause or portion of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal, unenforceable, or in violation of any Law or public policy, such a finding shall not affect the balance of the terms contained herein, and the parties shall be charged with the responsibility of continuing to carry out the terms and conditions of this Agreement in a manner consistent therewith. Moreover, if one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement shall for any reason be held to be excessively broad as to scope, activity or subject or otherwise unreasonable so as to be unenforceable at Law, such provision or provisions shall be construed by the appropriate judicial body by limiting and reducing it or them, so as to be enforceable to the maximum extent compatible with the applicable Law as it shall then appear.
- 14.12 <u>Specific Performance</u>. In addition to any and all other remedies that may be available at Law in the event of any breach of this Agreement, the parties hereto shall be entitled to specific performance of the agreements and obligations hereunder and to such other injunctive or other equitable relief as may be granted by a court of competent jurisdiction, without the necessity of posting a bond or proving actual damages.

14.13 Construction. The parties hereto have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement. In the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as if drafted jointly by the parties hereto and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement. Any reference to any federal, state or local statute or Law shall be deemed also to refer to all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, unless the context requires otherwise. The word "including" shall mean including without limitation. Wherever required by the context, as used in this Agreement, the singular number shall include the plural, the plural shall include the singular and all words herein in any gender shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine and neutral genders. The parties hereto intend that each representation, warranty, and covenant contained herein shall have independent significance. If any party has breached any representation, warranty, or covenant relating to the same subject matter (regardless of the relative levels of specificity) which such party has not breached shall not detract from or mitigate the fact that such party is in breach of the first representation, warranty, or covenant.

14.14 Waiver of Jury Trial. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY AND ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE ACTIONS OF ANY PARTY HERETO IN NEGOTIATION, ADMINISTRATION, PERFORMANCE OR ENFORCEMENT HEREOF.

## ARTICLE XV

## **DEFINITIONS**

- 15.1 Certain Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated below:
- "Acquisition Corp." has the meaning set forth in Article 1.1 of this Agreement.
- "Acquisition Expenses" means all fees and expenses accrued or incurred by the Company in connection with the Merger or the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including all legal, accounting, investment banking (including fees to the Persons set forth on Schedule 3.20 and the expenses provided for in Section 7.5), tax and financial advisory and all other fees and expenses of third parties accrued or incurred in connection with the negotiation and effectuation of the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby.
  - "Acquisition Transaction" has the meaning set forth in Article 6.3 of this Agreement.
  - "Acts" means the Securities Act and Exchange Act collectively.
- "Affiliate" means, with respect to the Person to which it refers, a Person that directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with, such Person.
  - "Audit" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.10 of this Agreement.
  - "Balance Sheet" has the meaning set forth in Article 3.6 of this Agreement.
  - "Break-Up Fee" has the meaning set forth in Article 11.3 of this Agreement.
  - "Cash Consideration" has the meaning set forth in Article 2.1 of this Agreement.
  - "Certificates of Merger" has the meaning set forth in Article 1.2 of this Agreement.

"Change of Control" means (x) an event when any "person", as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act, except for an existing shareholder of Parent as of the date hereof, is or becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Parent representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting power of the Parent's then outstanding securities, other than as a result of the purchase of equity securities directly from the Parent in connection with a financing transaction; (y) the consummation of a merger or consolidation of the Parent with or into another entity or any other corporate reorganization, if more than fifty percent (50%) of the combined voting power of the continuing or surviving entity's securities outstanding immediately after such merger, consolidation or other reorganization is owned by persons who were not shareholders of the Parent immediately prior to such merger, consolidation or other reorganization; or (z) the Parent sells, transfers or otherwise disposes of (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) all or substantially all of its respective assets or adopts any plan or proposal for its liquidation or dissolution. A Change of Control shall not occur if the person, surviving entity, or transferee is a wholly-owned (direct or indirect) subsidiary of Parent; provided, however, that a Change of Control shall occur upon a Change of Control of such wholly-owned subsidiary.

"Claim Notice" has the meaning set forth in Article 12.2 of this Agreement.

"Claim Payment Due Date" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.7 of this Agreement.

"Closing" has the meaning set forth in Article 2.1 of this Agreement.

"Closing Date" has the meaning set forth in Article 1.2 of this Agreement.

"Closing Market Price" means the average of (a) the average of last quoted sale price for shares of Parent Common Stock on The Nasdaq National Market for the ten (10) trading days immediately prior to the Closing Date, and (b) the average of the last quoted sale price for shares of Parent Common Stock on The Nasdaq National Market for the ten (10) trading days immediately prior to the date of this Agreement.

"Code" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Common Stock" means shares of Company Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value per share.

"Company" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Company Disclosure Schedules" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to Article II of this Agreement.

"Company Employee Plan" means any plan, program, policy, practice, contract, agreement or other arrangement (written or oral) providing for deferred compensation, profit sharing, bonus, severance, termination pay, performance awards, stock or stock-related awards, fringe benefits, welfare, pension or other employee benefits or remuneration of any kind, whether formal or informal, funded or unfunded, including each "employee benefit plan" within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA, which is or has been maintained, contributed to, or required to be contributed to, by the Company or ERISA Affiliates for the benefit of any Employee, or pursuant to which the Company has or may have any material Liability, contingent or otherwise.

"Company Intellectual Property" means any Intellectual Property that is owned by, or exclusively licensed to, the Company.

"Company Material Adverse Effect" means any event, change, violation, inaccuracy, circumstance or effect that, individually or in the aggregate, (a) has had or would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on, or result in a material adverse change in, as the case may be, the business, operations, properties, condition (financial or otherwise), assets, liabilities or results of operations of the Company, or (b) would prevent or materially delay the Company's ability to consummate the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except for any such events, changes, violations, inaccuracies, circumstances or effects resulting from (i) any changes in general economic, regulatory or political conditions, and (ii) any changes or events generally affecting the industry in which the Company operates, unless in any such instance such change or effect described in (i) or (ii) impacts the Company in a materially disproportionate manner relative to a preponderance of the other similar entities impacted by such change.

"Company Option" has the meaning set forth in Article 1.2 of this Agreement.

"Company Option Plan" has the meaning set forth in Article 3.4 of this Agreement.

- "Company Stock Rights" means (i) all outstanding Company Options, (ii) all outstanding Company Warrants, and (iii) all other outstanding subscriptions, options, calls, warrants or any other rights, whether or not currently exercisable, to acquire any shares of Company Common Stock or that are or may become convertible into or exchangeable for any shares of Company Common Stock or another Company Stock Right.
  - "Company Warrant" has the meaning set forth in Article 3.4 of this Agreement.
  - "Competitive Activity" has the meaning set forth in Article VIII of this Agreement.
  - Confidentiality Agreement" has the meaning set forth in Article 14.9 of this Agreement.
  - "Data" has the meaning set forth in Article 3.6 of this Agreement.
  - "DGCL" has the meaning set forth in Article 1.1 of this Agreement.
  - "Dissenting Shares" has the meaning set forth in Article 1.2 of this Agreement.
  - "DOL" means the United States Department of Labor.
  - "Effective Time" has the meaning set forth in Article 1.2 of this Agreement.
  - "Employee" or 'Employees" means any current or retired employee, officer, or director of the Company.
  - "Employee Shareholders" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.8 of this Agreement.
  - "ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.
- "ERISA Affiliate" means any Person that, together with the Company, would be treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code or Section 4001 of ERISA and the regulations thereunder.
  - "Escrow Agent" has the meaning set forth in Article 2.7 of this Agreement.
  - "Escrow Agreement" has the meaning set forth in Article 2.7 of this Agreement.
  - "Escrow Deposit" has the meaning set forth in <u>Article 2.7</u> of this Agreement.
  - "Escrow Release Date" has the meaning set forth in Article 12.3 of this Agreement.
  - "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.
  - "Exchange Ratio" has the meaning set forth in Article 1.2 of this Agreement.
  - "Financial Statements" has the meaning set forth in Article 3.6 of this Agreement.
  - "Fully Diluted Shares" has the meaning set forth in Article 1.2 of this Agreement.
  - "GAAP" has the meaning set forth in Article 3.6 of this Agreement.
- "Governmental Entity" or "Governmental Entities" means any court, administrative agency or commission or other federal, state, county, local or foreign governmental authority, instrumentality, agency or commission.
  - "Gross Up Payment" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.7 of this Agreement.
  - "Increased Taxes" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.7 of this Agreement.
  - "Increased Tax Dispute Notice" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.7 of this Agreement.
  - "Increased Tax Indemnity Claim" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.7 of this Agreement.
  - "Indemnifiable Matters" has the meaning set forth in  $\underline{\text{Article }12.3}$  of this Agreement.

- "Indemnified Party" has the meaning set forth in Article 13.5 of this Agreement.
- "Indemnifying Party" has the meaning set forth in Article 13.5 of this Agreement.
- "Initial Vesting Date" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.8 of this Agreement.
- "Intellectual Property" means any or all of the following and all rights in, arising out of, or associated therewith: (i) all United States, international and foreign patents and applications therefor and all reissues, divisions, renewals, extensions, provisionals, continuations and continuations-in-part thereof; (ii) all inventions (whether patentable or not), invention disclosures, improvements, trade secrets, proprietary information, know how, technology, technical data and customer lists, computer programs and other computer software, user interfaces, processes and formulae, source code, object code, algorithms, architecture, structure, display screens, layouts, development tools, instructions, templates and marketing materials, designs and all documentation relating to any of the foregoing; (iii) all copyrights, copyrights registrations and applications therefor, and all other rights corresponding thereto throughout the world; (iv) all industrial designs and any registrations and applications therefor throughout the world; (v) all trade names, logos, common law trademarks and service marks, trademark and service mark registrations, intent-to-use applications and other registrations and applications therefor throughout the world; (vi) all databases and data collections and all rights therein throughout the world; (vii) all domain names; (viii) all moral and economic rights of authors and inventors, however denominated, throughout the world, and (ix) any similar or equivalent rights to any of the foregoing anywhere in the world.
- "Inventory" means all inventories of the Company, wherever located, including all finished goods, work in process, raw materials, spare parts and other materials or supplies to be used or consumed by the Company in the production of finished goods.
  - "IRS" means the United States Internal Revenue Service.
- "knowledge" means (including any derivation thereof such as "known" or "knowing") means the actual knowledge, after due inquiry, of Ari Jacoby and Todd Lieberman.
- "Law" or "Laws" means any federal, state, foreign, or local law, statute, ordinance, rule, regulation, writ, injunction, directive, order, judgment, administrative interpretation, treaty, decree, administrative or judicial decision and any other executive, legislative, regulatory or administrative proclamation.
- "Liability" or "Liabilities" means any direct or indirect liability, indebtedness, guaranty, endorsement, claim, loss, damage, deficiency, cost, expense, obligation or responsibility, whether accrued, unaccrued, absolute, contingent, mature, unmature or otherwise and whether known or unknown, fixed or unfixed, choate or inchoate, liquidated or unliquidated, secured or unsecured.
  - "Loans" has the meaning set forth in Article 2.9 of this Agreement.
- "Losses" means any and all losses, damages, deficiencies, liabilities, obligations, actions, claims, suits, proceedings, demands, assessments, judgments, recoveries, fees, diminution in value, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, all out-of-pocket expenses, reasonable investigation expenses and reasonable fees and disbursements of accountants and counsel) of any nature whatsoever and whether or not arising from any Third Party Claim.
- "Malware Software" means any program or file that is harmful to a computer user, including without limitation, computer viruses, worms, and Trojan horses.
  - "Merger" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.
  - "Merger Consideration" has the meaning set forth in Article 2.1 of this Agreement.
- "Open Source Materials" means all software or other material that is distributed as "free software", "open source software" or under a similar licensing or distribution model, including without limitation the GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), Mozilla Public License (MPL), BSD Licenses, the Artistic License, the Netscape Public License, the Sun Community Source License (SCSL) the Sun Industry Standards License (SISL) and the Apache License.

- "Parent" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.
- "Parent Common Stock" has the meaning set forth in Article 2.1 of this Agreement.
- "Parent Disclosure Schedules" has the meaning set forth in the preamble of Article V to this Agreement.
- "Parent Material Adverse Effect" means any change, event or effect that is, or that is reasonably likely to be, materially adverse to the business, operation, assets, liabilities, financial condition or results of operations of the Parent and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole.
  - "Parent Releasees" has the meaning set forth in <u>Article 4.1</u> to this Agreement.
- *"Person"* means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, firm, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, Governmental Entity or other entity.
  - "PBCL" has the meaning set forth in Article 1.1 of this Agreement.
  - "Principal Shareholders" has the meaning set forth in Article VIII to this Agreement.
  - "Pro Rata Portion" has the meaning set forth in Article 12.4 to this Agreement.
  - "Purchase Price Allocation" has the meaning set forth in <u>Article 7.7</u> of this Agreement.
  - "Registrable Shares" has the meaning set forth in Article 13.1 of this Agreement.
  - "Registration Statement" has the meaning set forth in <u>Article 13.2</u> of this Agreement.
- "Related Person" means any officer, director, Employee, consultant, Shareholder or Affiliate of the Company (including any ancestor, sibling, descendant or spouse of any of such Persons, or any trust, partnership, corporation, joint venture or other entity or enterprise in which any of such Persons has or has had an economic interest)
  - "Release" has the meaning set forth in Article 9.5 of this Agreement.
  - "Repurchase Date" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.9 of this Agreement.
  - "Repurchase Price" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.9 of this Agreement.
  - "Restricted Equity Consideration" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.8 of this Agreement.
  - "SEC" has the meaning set forth in Article 3.6 of this Agreement.
  - "SEC Filings" has the meaning set forth in Article 5.4 of this Agreement.
  - "Section 3.12 Indemnifiable Matters" has the meaning set forth in Article 12.3 of this Agreement.
  - "Section 338(h)(10) Election" has the meaning set forth in <a href="Article 7.7">Article 7.7</a> of this Agreement.
  - "Section 338(h)(10) Election Form" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.7 of this Agreement.
  - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.
  - "Shareholders" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.
  - "Shareholder Voting Agreements" has the meaning set forth in Article 7.11 of this Agreement.
  - "Signing Loan" has the meaning set forth in Article 2.9 of this Agreement.
  - "Spyware" means programming that gathers information about a computer user without permission.
  - "Surviving Corporation" has the meaning set forth in Article 1.3 of this Agreement.
  - "Suspension Right" has the meaning set forth in Article 13.3 of this Agreement.

"Tax" or "Taxes" means all federal, state and local, territorial and foreign taxes, levies, deficiencies or other assessments and other charges of whatever nature (including income, gross receipts, license, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, windfall profits, environmental, customs duties, capital stock, franchise, profits, withholding, backup withholding, social security, unemployment, disability, real property, personal property, sales, use, transfer, real property gains, registration, value added, alternative or add-on minimum, and estimated taxes and workers' compensation premiums and other governmental charges, and other obligations of the same nature as or of a nature similar to any of the foregoing) imposed by any taxing authority, as well as any obligation to contribute to the payment of Taxes determined on a consolidated, combined or unitary basis with respect to the Company or any Affiliate, and including any transferee Liability in respect of any tax (whether imposed by law, contractual agreement or otherwise) and any Liability in respect of any tax as a result of being a member of any affiliated, consolidated, combined unitary or similar group including any Liability pursuant to Treasury Regulation Section 1.1502-6, including any interest, penalty (civil or criminal), or addition thereto, whether disputed or not, as well as any expenses incurred in connection with the determination, settlement or litigation of any Liability.

"Tax Returns" means any federal, state, local and foreign return, declaration, report, claim for refund, amended return, declarations of estimated Tax or information return or statement relating to Taxes, and any schedule or attachment thereto, filed or maintained, or required to be filed or maintained in connection with the calculation, determination, assessment or collection of any Tax, and including any amendment thereof, as well as, where permitted or required, combined or consolidated returns for any group of entities that include the Company or any Affiliate; and reports with respect to backup withholding and other payments to third parties.

- "Third Party Claim" has the meaning set forth in Article 12.2 of this Agreement.
- "Violation" has the meaning set forth in Article 13.5 of this Agreement.
- "Working Capital Loan" has the meaning set forth in Article 2.8 of this Agreement.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

# COUNTERPART SIGNATURE PAGE TO AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties named below have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered as an instrument under seal as of the date first above written.

# **PARENT**:

# MARCHEX, INC.

By: /s/ Russell C. Horowitz
Name: Russell C. Horowitz
Title: Chief Executive Officer

# **COMPANY**:

# VOICESTAR, INC.

By: /s/ Todd Lieberman

Name: Todd Lieberman

Title: Chief Executive Officer

# **SHAREHOLDERS**:

/s/ Todd Lieberman

Todd Lieberman

/s/ Ari Jacoby

Ari Jacoby

## FORM OF RETENTION AGREEMENT

This Retention Agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into effective this 2nd day of October 2006, between Marchex, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and\_\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Executive").

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Executive is employed by the Company or one of its wholly-owned subsidiaries (referred to collectively as the "Company") and the Company desires to provide certain security to Executive in connection with any potential change in control of the Company; and

NOW, THEREFORE, it is hereby agreed by and between the parties, for good and valuable consideration the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, as follows:

- 1. Payment Upon a Change of Control. In the event of a Change of Control (as defined below) the Company shall, within thirty (30) days of such Change of Control or such later date as is required by Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code), make a lump sum cash payment to Executive equal to two (2) times the product of the Executive's Annual Salary (as defined below) plus the greater of the aggregate amount of any bonuses paid to or earned by the Executive with respect to the Company's immediately prior fiscal year or such Executive's pro rata portion of the aggregate bonus pool under the Company's Annual Incentive Plan (the "Plan") for the then current fiscal year assuming achievement under the Plan of the maximum performance targets for such fiscal year.
- 2. <u>Benefits Upon a Change of Control</u>. If within twelve (12) months following a Change of Control (as defined below): (i) the Company shall terminate the Executive's employment with the Company without Cause (as defined below), or (ii) the Executive shall voluntarily terminate such employment with Good Reason (as defined below), the Company shall provide reimbursement of health care premiums for Executive and his dependents, for a period of eighteen (18) months from the date of Executive's Employment Termination (as defined below), to the extent that Executive is eligible for and elects continuation coverage under COBRA (provided that such reimbursement shall terminate upon commencement of new employment by an employer that offers health care coverage to its employees).
  - 3. <u>Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Agreement:
  - (a) "Annual Salary" shall mean Executive's salary at the greater of (i) Executive's annualized base salary (including Executive's monthly car allowance, if any) in effect on the date of the Change of Control, or (ii) Executive's annualized base salary in effect on Executive's Employment Termination.
  - (b) "Cause" shall mean that the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") has reasonably determined in good faith that any one or more of the following has occurred:
    - (i) the Executive shall have been convicted of, or shall have pleaded guilty or nolo contendere to, any felony;
    - ii) the Executive shall have willfully failed or refused to carry out the reasonable and lawful instructions of the Board (other than as a result of illness or disability) concerning duties or actions consistent with the Executive's then current position in a timely manner and otherwise in a manner reasonable acceptable to the Board and such failure or refusal shall have continued for a period of ten (10) days following written notice from the Board describing such failure or refusal in reasonable detail;
    - (iii) the Executive shall have breached any material provision of his confidentiality and assignment of inventions agreement; or
    - (iv) the Executive shall have committed any material fraud, embezzlement, misappropriation of funds, breach of fiduciary duty or other act of dishonesty against the Company.

- (c) "Change of Control" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following events:
  - (i) an acquisition (other than directly from the Company) of any voting securities of the Company (the "Voting Securities") by any "Person" or "Group" (as such terms are used for the purposes of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) immediately after which such Person or Group has Beneficial Ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of fifty percent (50%) or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then-outstanding Voting Securities; provided, however, in determining whether or not a Change of Control has occurred, Voting Securities which are acquired in a "Non-Control Acquisition" (as hereinafter defined) shall not constitute an acquisition which would constitute a Change of Control. A "Non-Control Acquisition" shall mean an acquisition by (i) any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any affiliate of the Company, (ii) the Company, (iii) any Person in connection with a Non-Control Transaction (as hereinafter defined), or (iv) any holder of the Company's Class A Common Stock as of the date hereof;
  - (ii) individuals who, as of the date hereof, constitute the Board (the "Incumbent Board") cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; provided, however, that any individual becoming a director subsequent to the date hereof whose election, or nomination for election by the Company's shareholders, was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then comprising the Incumbent Board shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board, but excluding, for this purpose, any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board; or
  - (iii) the consummation of:
    - (a) A merger, consolidation or reorganization with or into the Company or in which securities of the Company are issued, unless such merger, consolidation or reorganization is a "Non-Control Transaction". A "Non-Control Transaction" is a merger, consolidation or reorganization with or into the Company or in which securities of the Company are issued where:
      - A. the shareholders of the Company immediately before such merger, consolidation, or reorganization, own, directly or indirectly, at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the combined voting power of the outstanding voting securities of the corporation resulting form such merger, consolidation or reorganization (the "Surviving Corporation") in substantially the same proportion as their ownership of the Voting Securities immediately before such merger, consolidation or reorganization,
      - B. the individuals who were members of the Incumbent Board immediately prior to the execution of the agreement providing for such merger, consolidation or reorganization constitute at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the Surviving Corporation or a corporation owning directly or indirectly fifty-one percent (51%) or more of the Voting Securities of the Surviving Corporation, and
      - C. no Person or Group, other than (i) the Company, (ii) any subsidiary of the Company, (iii) any employee benefit plan (or any trust forming a part thereof) maintained by the Company immediately prior to such merger, consolidation, or reorganization, or (iv) any holder of the Company's Class A Common Stock as of the date hereof, owns twenty percent (20%) or more of the combined voting power of the Surviving Corporation's then-outstanding voting securities; or
    - (b) a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company; or
    - (c) the sale of disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any Person.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change of Control shall not be deemed to occur solely because any Person (the "Subject Person") acquired Beneficial Ownership of more than the permitted amount of the outstanding Voting Securities as a result of the acquisition of Voting Securities by the Company which, by reducing the number of Voting Securities outstanding, increases the proportional number of shares Beneficially Owned by the Subject Person, provided that if a Change of Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) and after such acquisition of Voting Securities by the Company, the Subject Person becomes the Beneficial Owner of any additional Voting Securities, then a Change of Control shall occur.

- (d) "Employment Termination" shall mean the effective date of: (i) Executive's voluntary termination of employment with the Company with Good Reason, or (ii) the termination of Executive's employment by the Company without Cause.
  - (e) "Good Reason" shall exist if, without Executive's express written consent, the following occurs:
    - (i) a material diminution in the nature or scope of the Executive's duties, responsibilities, authority, powers or functions as compared to the Executive's duties, responsibilities, authority, powers or functions immediately prior to the Change of Control;
    - (ii) if the Executive is no longer (a) an executive officer of a publicly-traded company, or (b) a Section 16 reporting person under the 1934 Act;
    - (iii) a reduction in the Executive's Annual Salary; or
    - (iv) the relocation of Executive's office at which he is to perform his duties and responsibilities hereunder to a location more than sixty (60) miles from Seattle, Washington.
- 4. <u>Certain Additional Payments by the Company.</u> In the event it shall be determined at any time that as a result, directly or indirectly, of any payment or distribution by the Company to or for the benefit of the Executive, whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or otherwise (a "Payment"), the Executive would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code or any interest or penalties are incurred by the Executive with respect to such excise tax (such excise tax, together with any such interest and penalties, are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Excise Tax), then the Executive shall be entitled to promptly receive from the Company an additional payment (a "Gross-Up Payment") in an amount such that after payment by the Executive of all taxes (including any interest or penalties imposed with respect to such taxes), including, without limitation, any income taxes (and any interest and penalties imposed with respect thereto) and Excise Tax imposed upon the Gross-Up Payment, but excluding any income taxes on the Payment, the Executive is in the same after-tax position as if no Excise Tax had been imposed upon the Executive.
- 5. <u>Mitigation and Set-Off</u>. Executive shall not be required to mitigate Executive's damages by seeking other employment or otherwise, and except as expressly provided in Section 2 of this Agreement, the Company's obligations under this Agreement shall not be reduced in any way by reason of any compensation or benefits received (or foregone) by Executive from sources other than the Company after Executive's employment termination, or any amounts that might have been received by Executive in other employment had Executive sought other employment.
- 6. Attorney's Fees. In the event that any suit or action is instituted to enforce any provision in this Agreement, the prevailing party in such dispute shall be entitled to recover from the losing party all fees, costs and expenses of enforcing any right of such prevailing party under or with respect to this Agreement, including without limitation, such reasonable fees and expenses of attorneys and accountants, which shall include, without limitation, all fees, costs and expenses of appeals.
- 7. <u>Assignment and Transfer</u>. This Agreement shall not be terminated by the merger or consolidation of the Company with any corporate or other entity or by the transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to any other person, corporation, firm or entity. In the event of a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company and in connection with such sale the person or entity purchasing such assets does not assume this Agreement, the Executive shall have the right to terminate his employment hereunder for Good Reason. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding on and shall inure to the benefit of any such successor in interest to the Company. Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights, duties or obligations of the Executive shall be assignable by the Executive, nor shall any of the payments required or permitted to be made to the Executive by this Agreement be encumbered, transferred or in any way anticipated, except as required by applicable laws.
- 8. <u>Severable Provisions</u>. The provisions of this Agreement are severable and the invalidity of any one or more provisions shall not affect the validity of any other provision.
- 9. <u>Withholding</u>. The Company may withhold from any payment that it is required to make under this Agreement amounts sufficient to satisfy applicable withholding requirements under any federal, state or local law.
  - 10. Amendment. This Agreement may be amended at any time by written agreement between the Company and Executive.
- 11. <u>Financing</u>. Cash and benefit payments under this Agreement shall constitute general obligations of the Company. Executive shall have only an unsecured right to payment thereof out of the general assets of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may, by agreement with one or more trustees to be selected by the Company, create a trust on such terms, as the Company shall determine, to make payments to Executive in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- 12. <u>Notices</u>. All notices hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given on the date of personal delivery; or on the date of electronic confirmation of receipt, if sent by telecopier; or three (3) days after deposit in the United States mail, if mailed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested (postage prepaid); or one (1) day after delivery by a reputable overnight courier (delivery charges prepaid), as follows:

# If to the Company:

Marchex, Inc. 413 Pine Street, Suite 500 Seattle, WA 98101

Telephone No.: 206.331.3310 Facsimile No: 206.331.3696 Attention: General Counsel

## Copy to:

Francis J. Feeney, Jr., Esq. DLA Piper US LLP 33 Arch Street, 26th floor Boston, MA 02110 Telephone No: (617) 406-6063 Facsimile No: (617) 406-6163

## If to the Executive:

Telephone No.: Facsimile No.

or to such other address as a party may notify the other pursuant to a notice given in accordance with this Section 12.

- 13. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be construed under and enforced in accordance with the internal substantive laws of the State of Washington. Any litigation arising out of or incidental to this Agreement shall be initiated only in a court of competent jurisdiction located within the State of Washington. Each party hereby consents to the personal jurisdiction of the State of Washington, acknowledges that venue is proper in any state or Federal court in the State of Washington, agrees that any action related to this Agreement must be brought in a state or Federal court in the State of Washington and waives any objection that may exist, now or in the future, with respect to any of the foregoing.
- 14. <u>Employment</u>. This Agreement shall not be construed as creating an express or implied contract of employment and, except as otherwise agreed to in writing between the Executive and the Company, the Executive shall not have any right to be retained in the employ of the Company.

# [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as an instrument under seal on the day and year first written above.

By:				
	Name:			
	Title:			
EMP	LOYEE:			
	Name:			

MARCHEX, INC

#### MASTER SERVICES AND LICENSE AGREEMENT

This Master Services and License Agreement ("**Agreement**") dated as of October 1, 2007, is by and between MDNH, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with a principal place of business at 101 Convention Center Drive, Suite 101, Las Vegas, NV 89109 ("**Marchex Local**") and YellowPages.com LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, with a principal place of business at 611 N. Brand Boulevard, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor, Glendale, CA 91203 ("**YPC**"). YPC and Marchex Local may hereinafter also referred to individually as "**Party**" and collectively as "**Parties**."

## WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Marchex Local provides a variety of online advertising related services, including consulting, technology services and licensing, paid inclusion, and pay for performance advertising with third party search engines;

WHEREAS, the Parties wish to establish standard terms and conditions under which the YPC Parties may obtain from Marchex Local services for the paid performance and/or paid inclusion of customers' advertisements within online search engines, web sites and directories and for related consulting services, technology services and licensing (to the extent expressly set forth herein, the "Advertising Services");

WHEREAS, as of the Effective Date, Marchex Local and each YPC Party are entering into separate Project Addenda, pursuant to which each YPC Party will specify the services it will purchase from Marchex Local in accordance with this Agreement and agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement and assume the obligations of a YPC Party under this Agreement as such relate to the provision of services and licensing of technology to such YPC Party hereunder; and

NOW, THEREFORE, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, YPC and Marchex Local agree as follows:

## 1. DEFINITIONS

As used herein, each of the following terms shall have the meanings attributed to them as follows:

- 1.1. "Advertisement" means the form of advertisement or paid listing submitted to a Search Engine using the Advertiser Information.
- 1.2. "Advertiser" means any entity that purchases an Advertising Package
- 1.3. \*\*\*
- 1.4. **"Advertiser Terms"** means the terms and conditions in effect for all Advertisers to whom Services shall be delivered hereunder, as further provided in Section 3.4.
- 1.5. "Advertiser Web Site" means the Web site or property at the Advertiser URL (or redirect URL).
- 1.6. "Advertiser URLs" means the Internet address associated with Advertisers that are provided, supplied or designated by a YPC Party to Marchex Local pursuant to this Agreement.

- 1.7. **"Advertising Package"** means those packages of advertising services that the YPC Parties offer to Advertisers, as further provided in Section 3.5 and as further described in Exhibit A hereto.
- 1.8. "Affiliate" means, with respect to a Party, any entity that, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Party; and "control" means the direct or indirect possession of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of another entity, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.
- 1.9. \*\*\*
- 1.10. **"Bankruptcy Event"** means: (a) a receiver is appointed for a party or its property; (b) a party becomes insolvent or unable to pay its debts as they mature in the ordinary course of business or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or (c) any proceedings (whether voluntary or involuntary) are commenced against a party under any bankruptcy or similar law and such proceedings are not vacated or set aside within sixty (60) days from the date of commencement thereof.
- 1.11. \*\*\*
- 1.12. **"Campaign"** means the specific advertising campaign that Marchex Local submits to a specific Search Engine as part of an Advertising Package according to a specific set of rules, including, without limitation, maximum bid.
- 1.13. \*\*\*
- 1.14. "Confidential Information" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8.1.
- 1.15. \* \* \*
- 1.16. \*\*\*
- 1.17. \*\*\*
- 1.18. "Effective Date" means October 1, 2007.
- 1.19. \* \* \*
- 1.20. "Fees" means the Marchex Local fees for the Services set forth in Exhibit B and any other fees arising pursuant to this Agreement.
- 1.21. **"Intellectual Property Rights"** means all worldwide copyrights, patents, mask work rights, trade secrets, know how, trademarks, service marks, moral rights and other proprietary rights, and all applications and registrations therefor.
- 1.22. \*\*\*
- 1.23. \*\*\*

- 1.24. **"Optional Services"** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.
- 1.25. **"Platform"** means \* \* \*
- 1.26. \*\*\*
- 1.27. **"Project Addendum"** means a separate written order for the Services that a YPC Party enters into with Marchex Local, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, in a form mutually agreed in writing by such YPC Party and Marchex Local.
- 1.28. \*\*\*
- 1.29. \*\*\*
- 1.30. \*\*\*
- 1.31. \*\*\*
- 1.32. **"Services"** means \* \* \*
- 1.33. \*\*\*
- 1.34. "Specifications" means\* \* \*
- 1.35. \*\*\*
- 1.36. "Term" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 12.1.
- 1.37. **"Upgrades"** means any upgrades, updates, revisions, corrections, modifications improvements, bug fixes, patches, maintenance releases, versions and enhancements that Marchex Local makes to the Platform during the Term, including any accompanying Specifications, excluding any beta versions thereof.
- 1.38. "User" means a person connected to the Internet.
- 1.39. **"YPC Party"** means each of YPC, Southwestern Bell Yellowpages, Inc. (and its Affiliates Ameritech Publishing Inc., SNET Information Services, Pacific Bell Directory, Nevada Bell, Southwestern Bell Advertising Group Inc., Southwestern Bell Advertising LP), BellSouth Advertising and Publishing Company, (and its Affiliates Intelligent Media Ventures, LLC and L.M. Berry Company) and, subject to the prior written consent of YPC, any third party that mutually executes a Project Addendum with Marchex Local.

# 2. AGREEMENT DOCUMENTS; ORDER OF PRECEDENCE

2.1. Agreement and Project Addenda. The purpose of this Agreement, which is for the benefit of all YPC Parties, is to set forth: (i) the general terms and conditions applicable to all Project Addenda; and (ii) the Services and initial related pricing available to YPC Parties for inclusion in Project Addenda. From time to time during the Term, Marchex Local and individual YPC Parties may execute one or more written Project Addenda, which will specify the Services made available under this Agreement and the applicable terms. Once the authorized representatives for Marchex Local and the relevant YPC Party execute and deliver a Project Addendum, such Parties shall perform their respective obligations thereunder subject to the terms and conditions set forth therein and in this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, the initial pricing available to the YPC Parties for the identified Services shall be as set forth in Exhibit B \* \* \*

- 2.2. <u>Contents of Each Project Addendum</u>. Each Project Addendum shall be numbered consecutively and dated and contain (or incorporate as attachments or by reference), at a minimum, the following elements: \* \* \*
- 2.3. Prior Agreement. This Agreement and the Project Addenda shall supersede and replace the Master Agreement, dated as of April 16, 2004, between Marchex Local and Intelligent Media Ventures, LLC ("IMV"), as amended by an Agreement, dated as of April \_\_\_, 2005, between Marchex Local, IMV, Southwestern Bell Yellow Pages, Inc., YPC, and www.YellowPages.com, Inc. (collectively, the "Prior Agreement"), and such Prior Agreement shall, in all respects, be void and of no further force or effect after the later of (i) the Effective Date and the date as of which all YPC Parties and Marchex Local have executed and delivered their respective Project Addenda.

## 3. PLATFORM LICENSE, ACCOUNTS AND REPORTING

- 3.1. <u>License</u>. During the term of the applicable Project Addendum, Marchex Local hereby grants the YPC Parties a non-exclusive, limited, revocable, license to access and use the Platform: \* \* \*
- 3.2. Establishment of Accounts. YPC Parties shall submit, with respect to each account: \* \* \*
- 3.3. Reporting to the YPC Parties. Marchex Local will maintain and make available to the YPC Parties \* \* \* data and reports regarding \* \* \* account performance. \* \* \*
- 3.4. <u>Advertiser Terms; YPC Marketing Practices</u>. Each YPC Party shall enter into Advertiser Terms with each Advertiser to whom Services shall be delivered hereunder. YPC represents that it will maintain a copy of its Advertiser Terms and any updates on such YPC Party's website throughout the Term. \* \* \*

3.5.	*	*	*
J.J.			

3.6. \*\*\*

(a) \*\*\*

(b) \*\*\*

\* \* \*

(c) \*\*\*

(d) \*\*\*

(e) \*\*\*

(f) \*\*\*

3.7. \*\*\*

#### 4. MARCHEX LOCAL OPTIONAL SERVICES

To the extent specified in a mutually executed Project Addendum, Marchex Local will provide the optional Services described below in Sections 4.1- 4.5 ("Optional Services").

- 4.1. <u>Editorial Creation</u>. If a YPC Party has selected editorial creation as an Optional Service, Marchex Local will provide the following content creation and account optimization services:
- (a) <u>Editorial Content</u>. Upon receiving account information from a YPC Party, Marchex Local will add creative content to accounts consisting of keyword selection, titles, and/or descriptions, for the Advertising Packages designated for such accounts, as set forth below.
  - (i) \*\*\*
  - (ii) \*\*\*
  - (iii) \*\*\*

(b)	Optimization.
	(i) ***
	(ii) ***
4.2.	Media Buys; Purchasing and Payment Agent. To the extent a YPC Party orders or requests Advertising Services in the form of media purchases hereunder, YPC Party grants to Marchex Local the authority to act as YPC Party's * * * purchasing and/or paying agent * * * with respect to any publication of the Advertiser Information within designated Search Engines. * * *
(a)	<u>General</u> . To fulfill the Advertising Packages selected by Advertisers, Marchex Local shall (in each case to the extent made available by the applicable Search Engine): * * *
(b)	* * *
(c)	* * *
(d)	***
4.3.	Advertiser Performance Reports. At the election of each YPC Party, Marchex Local shall, on a * * * basis according to the timetable set forth in the applicable Project Addendum for such YPC Party, either: * * *
4.4.	Optimization of Accounts. If a YPC Party elects not to obtain the editorial creation service from Marchex Local described in Section 4.1, or if a YPC Party elects to obtain optimization services in addition to the editorial creation service described in Section 4.1, such YPC Party may, at its option, obtain from Marchex Local separate optimization services pursuant to mutually acceptable terms and pricing established in a Project Addendum.
4.5.	Training.
(a)	<u>Platform Operations Training</u> . Subject to the Fees set forth in Exhibit B, Marchex Local will provide to each YPC Party, to the extent expressly set forth in a Project Addendum, * * *operations training for the Platform * * *
(b)	Sales Training. Marchex Local will provide on-site sales training to each YPC Party upon request for the Fees set forth in Exhibit B. * * *
5.	PRICES AND PAYMENT
5.1.	<u>Pricing</u> . Except as set forth below, Marchex Local shall furnish Services in accordance with the prices set forth in <u>Exhibit B</u> .  * * *
(a)	***
	(i) ***
	(ii) ***
(b)	***
	<sup>6</sup> ] Certain information in this Agreement has been omitted and filed separately with the SEC. Confidential treatment has been granted with respect to the ed portions and an extension of such confidential treatment has been requested.

	_
E -D	Payment
J.Z.	

- (a) The applicable YPC Party shall pay Marchex Local any amounts due Marchex Local pursuant to <u>Exhibit B</u> and/or any Project Addendum within \*\*\* days of its receipt of invoice from Marchex Local. Each invoice will itemize and describe Fees paid pursuant to <u>Exhibit B</u>. \*\*\* All fees quoted and payments made hereunder shall be in immediately available U.S. dollars.
- (b) \*\*\*
- (c) \*\*\*
- (d) \*\*;
- 5.3. Taxes. All Fees are exclusive of any local, state or federal sales, use, gross receipts, excise, import or export, value added or similar taxes, duties, fees, assessments or levies ("Taxes"), which shall be the sole obligation of the applicable YPC Party. Marchex Local shall separately state on each applicable invoice, and the YPC Party shall pay, any Taxes legally imposed on or with respect to the Services provided hereunder and the fees and other amounts paid with respect thereto, provided, however, that the YPC Party shall not be responsible for franchise taxes applicable to Marchex Local or taxes on Marchex Local's net income, profits, business assets, or ad valorem personal property. Marchex Local shall not invoice the YPC Party for any Taxes if, and to the extent that, the YPC Party submits a properly executed certificate of exemption or direct pay permit. Should Marchex Local claim any deductions, tax credits or refunds for Taxes borne by the YPC Party under this Agreement, Marchex Local shall promptly reimburse the YPC Party the amount of such credits or refunds or the benefit of any such deduction Marchex Local actually receives.
- 5.4. \*\*\*
- 6. \*\*\*
- 6.1. \*\*\*
- 60 \*\*\*
- (a) \*\*\*
- (b) \*\*;
- 6.3. <u>Bankruptcy</u>. All rights and licenses granted under or pursuant to this Agreement by Marchex Local to the YPC Parties are, and shall otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of § 365(n) of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the "Code"), licenses to rights to "intellectual property" as defined under the Code. The Parties agree that the YPC Parties, as licensees of such rights under this Agreement, shall retain and may fully exercise all of their rights and elections under the Code. The Parties further agree that, in the event of the commencement of a bankruptcy or similar proceeding by or against Marchex Local under the Code, the YPC Parties shall be entitled to retain all of their rights under this Agreement and any Project Addendum.

## 7. PROPRIETARY RIGHTS

- 7.1. License to Advertiser URLs and Other Advertiser Information.
- (a) Each YPC Party hereby grants Marchex Local a limited, non-transferable, non-exclusive, revocable license, during the Term, to \* \* \*. The Parties shall have no right to, and shall not, add any viral, spyware or other code intended to damage software, computers or data or track User behavior in any manner other than as expressly permitted in this Agreement. Marchex Local shall not use such Advertiser URLs and/or other Advertiser Information except as required to provide the Services hereunder.
- (b) \*\*\*

7.2. \*\*\*

# 7.3. Trademark License.

- Each Party ("Granting Party") grants the other Party ("Licensee Party") a limited, non-exclusive, nontransferable, non-sub-licensable and royalty-free license for the Term to reproduce and use the Granting Party's name, trademarks, service marks and logos, (hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Marks") solely for the purposes contemplated in this Agreement; provided that any such use shall be subject to the specific written prior approval of the Granting Party in each case, shall be in accordance with any guidelines for and restrictions on such use that the Granting Party may provide the Licensee Party from time to time, and, in the case of Marks of certain YPC Parties, may require mutual execution of an additional trademark license agreement. Any use by the Licensee Party of the Marks shall be accompanied by appropriate symbols, designations and notices consistent with the Granting Party's trademark policies. If the Granting Party becomes aware of any improper use by the Licensee Party of the Marks, the Granting Party will notify the Licensee Party of such improper use and the Licensee Party will promptly correct such use in a commercially reasonable manner.
- (b) Each Party acknowledges and agrees that the Granting Party exclusively owns and shall continue to own exclusively all right, title and interest in and to its Marks, and the Licensee Party agrees that it will do nothing inconsistent with such ownership. All of such use of the Marks shall inure solely to the benefit of the Granting Party and shall not create any rights, title or interest in the Licensee Party in or to any of the Marks. Except as set forth in Section 7.3(a), nothing contained in this Agreement shall grant or shall be deemed to grant to the Licensee Party any right, title or interest in or to the Marks, and the Licensee Party hereby conveys to the Granting Party any such right, title or interest it may acquire. Neither Party shall engage in any trade practice,
  - employment practice, or other activity which is harmful to the goodwill associated with the Marks, or that reflects unfavorably on the reputation of either Party, its Affiliates or their respective products and services, or which constitutes deceptive or unfair competition, consumer fraud or misrepresentation. Except as expressly permitted in this Agreement, neither Party shall use or attempt to register any of the other Party's Marks or any confusingly similar mark, or any modified form, as an Internet domain name in the USA or anywhere else in the world. Neither Party shall create a combination mark or logo using its name with the other Party's Marks or use the licensor Party's Marks in any modified form or as part of any other Internet domain name in the USA or anywhere else in the world.
- 7.4. Reservation of Rights. Except as expressly provided herein, this Agreement is not intended to, and shall not, affect the ownership by any Party of any of its Intellectual Property Rights, content, products and services, and this Agreement shall not be construed as the assignment or transfer of any ownership rights in any of the foregoing from any Party to another. Except as expressly provided herein, this Agreement shall not be deemed a license (by implication, estoppel, or otherwise) under any Party's patent rights or other Intellectual Property Rights. The Parties reserve all rights not expressly granted under this Agreement.

## 8. CONFIDENTIALITY

- 8.1. <u>Confidential Information</u>. For purposes of this Agreement and any Project Addendum, the term "Confidential Information" shall mean all technical, business, and other information of Marchex Local disclosed to or obtained by a YPC Party, or of a YPC Party disclosed to or obtained by Marchex Local, in connection with this Agreement or any Project Addendum, whether prior to, on or after the date of this Agreement, that derives economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to others, including, without limitation, any technical or non-technical data, designs, methods, techniques, drawings, processes, products, inventions, improvements, methods or plans of operation, research and development, business plans and financial information of such Party.
- 8.2. <u>Use and Disclosure</u>. No Party shall use (except to fulfill the Party's obligations under this Agreement) or disclose to any third person any Confidential Information disclosed to or obtained by that Party from another Party. Each Party shall be directly responsible for any unauthorized use or disclosure of another Party's Confidential Information by its employees, agents or contractors.
- [\* \* \*] Certain information in this Agreement has been omitted and filed separately with the SEC. Confidential treatment has been granted with respect to the omitted portions and an extension of such confidential treatment has been requested.

- 8.3. <u>Legally Compelled Disclosure</u>. If any Party becomes legally compelled to disclose any Confidential Information of another Party (whether by judicial or administrative order, applicable law, rule or regulation, or otherwise), that Party shall use all reasonable efforts to provide the other Party with prior notice thereof so that the other Party may seek a protective order or other appropriate remedy to prevent such disclosure. If such protective order or other remedy is not obtained prior to the time such disclosure is required, the Party required to make the disclosure will only disclose that portion of such Confidential Information which it is legally required to disclose.
- 8.4. \*\*\*
- 8.5. Confidentiality of Platform. Information regarding the Platform is the Confidential Information of Marchex. \*\*\*
- 8.6. Exceptions. The restrictions contained in this Section 8 shall not apply to any information that: (a) was publicly available or otherwise known to the receiving Party at the time of disclosure, (b) subsequently becomes publicly available through no act or omission by the receiving Party or any of its employees, agents or contractors, (c) is or has been independently developed by the receiving Party without violation of this Agreement, (d) is lawfully obtained by the receiving Party from a third party without any obligation of confidentiality, or (d) is generally made available by the disclosing Party to third parties without any restriction on disclosure.
- 8.7. \*\*\*

## 9. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 9.1. Representations and Warranties of Marchex Local.
- (a) Marchex Local represents and warrants that as of the Effective Date and at all times throughout the Term: \* \* \* Marchex makes no representations or warranties for any purposes, whether hereunder or with respect to any Search Engines or third parties, with respect to any Advertiser, its business or operations, the Advertiser Information a YPC Party or any third party provides to Marchex Local, or the Advertiser Web Site.
- (b) \*\*\*
- (c) \*\*
- (d) Marchex Local shall promptly notify YPC in writing in the event it becomes aware of any breach of any of the foregoing representations and warranties set forth in this Section 9.1.
- 9.2. <u>YPC Parties' Warranties</u>. Subject to the limitations set forth in Section 2.1, YPC represents and warrants to Marchex Local, and each other YPC Party separately represents and warrants to Marchex Local by entering into a Project Addendum, that as of the Effective Date and at all times throughout the Term: \* \* \* A YPC Party shall promptly notify Marchex Local in writing in the event it becomes aware of any breach of any of the foregoing representations and warranties.
- 9.3. Warranty Disclaimers.
- (a) \*\*\*
- (b) \*\*\*
- 10. \*\*\*
- 10.1. \*\*\*
- 10.2. \*\*\*
- 10.3. \*\*\*

## 11. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

11.1. \*\*\*

[\* \* \*] Certain information in this agreement has been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Confidential treatment has been granted with respect to the omitted portions.

## 12. TERM AND TERMINATION

- 12.1. <u>Term.</u> The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date, and shall continue, unless earlier terminated as provided below, through \* \* \* ("Initial Term"). Following the Initial Term, this Agreement shall renew automatically for successive one (1) year periods \* \* \*
- 12.2. <u>Termination for Breach</u>. Any Party to a Project Addendum may terminate the Project Addendum by written notice to the other Party upon the occurrence of any of the following events: (a) the other Party commits a material breach of the Project Addendum (or any terms of this Agreement as they relate to the Project Addendum) and such breach remains uncured for thirty (30) days following written notice of breach by the terminating party; or (b) the other Party experiences a Bankruptcy Event.
- 12.3. Effect of Expiration or Termination. Sections 1, 2.1, 2.3, 5.4, 6.3, 7.1(b), 7.2, 7.3(b), 7.4, 8, 9.3, 10, 11, 12.3 and 14, and any remedies set forth in the Exhibits, if any, shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement, and all other rights and licenses shall terminate. In addition, notwithstanding any termination or expiration of this Agreement or any Project Addendum, upon request of a YPC Party, Marchex Local shall continue to provide Services for any and all Advertising Packages issued by a YPC Party prior to such expiration or termination and Sections 4 and 5 shall survive with respect thereto.

## 13. \*\*\*

# 14. MISCELLANEOUS

- 14.1. Compliance with Laws. Each Party shall comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations in the performance of this Agreement and any Project Addendum, including, without limitation, any applicable laws, rules and regulations concerning the collection, use and distribution of information collected via the Internet. \* \* \*
- 14.2. Force Majeure. No Party shall be liable to the other for any default or delay in the performance of any of its obligations under this Agreement or any Project Addendum if such default or delay is caused, directly or indirectly, by any cause beyond such Party's reasonable control (each, a "Force Majeure Event"); provided, however, that the Party affected by the Force Majeure Event shall provide the other Party with prompt written notice of the Force Majeure Event and use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize the effect of the Force Majeure Event upon such Party's performance; provided, further, that should the performance by any Party of its obligations under this Agreement and/or any Project Addendum be prevented by a Force Majeure Event for more than sixty (60) days, the other Party shall have the right to terminate the affected Project Addendum without liability to the non-performing Party (except payment obligations for performance prior to the Force Majeure Event).
- 14.3. \*\*\*
- 14.4. \*\*\*
- 14.5. <u>Assignment</u>. \* \* \*All terms and provisions of this Agreement and all related Project Addenda will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties hereto and their respective permitted transferees, successors and assigns. Any attempt to assign other than in accordance with this provision shall be null and void
- [\* \* \*] Certain information in this Agreement has been omitted and filed separately with the SEC. Confidential treatment has been granted with respect to the omitted portions and an extension of such confidential treatment has been requested.

14.6. Notice. Unless otherwise specified herein, all notices, invoices and other communications required or permitted to be given or made hereunder or under any Project Addendum shall be in writing and delivered personally or sent by pre-paid, first class certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, or by facsimile transmission, to the intended recipient thereof at such Party's address or facsimile number set out below. Any such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been duly given: (a) immediately (if given or made in person or by facsimile confirmed by mailing a copy thereof to the recipient in accordance with this Section 14.6 on the date of such facsimile); (b) on the second business day after delivery to a recognized overnight express courier service; or (c) five days after mailing (if given or made by mail), and in proving same it shall be sufficient to show that the envelope containing the same was delivered to the courier or postal service and duly addressed, or that receipt of a facsimile was confirmed by the recipient as provided above. The addresses and facsimile numbers of the Parties for purposes of this Agreement are:

YPC:

YellowPages.com LLC Attn: Vice President-Strategy 611 N. Brand Blvd., Room 508 Glendale, CA 91203

Glendale, CA 91203 Fax: (818) 247-7273

With a copy to:

YellowPages.com LLC Attn: General Counsel

611 N. Brand Blvd., Room 520

Glendale, CA 91203 Fax: (818) 247-7273 Marchex Local:

MDNH, Inc. Attn: President

101 Convention Center Drive Suite 330

Las Vegas, NV 89109 Fax: (702) 784-1780

With a copy to:

Marchex, Inc. Attn: General Counsel 413 Pine Street, Suite 500 Seattle, WA 98101 Fax: (206) 331-3696

Either Party may change the address to which notices or other communications to such Party shall be delivered or mailed by giving notice thereof to the other Party hereto in the manner provided herein.

- 14.7. <u>Independent Contractors</u> \* \* \*. The Parties acknowledge that, except as expressly provided in this Agreement, the relationship of the YPC Parties on the one hand and Marchex Local on the other is that of independent contractors and nothing contained in this Agreement or any Project Addendum shall be construed to place any YPC Party and Marchex Local in the relationship of principal and agent, master and servant, partners or joint venturers. Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, neither the YPC Parties on the one hand nor Marchex Local on the other shall have, expressly or by implication, or represent itself as having, any authority to make contracts or enter into any agreement in the name of the other Party, or to obligate or bind the other Party in any manner whatsoever. \* \* \*
- 14.8. Amendment; Waiver. No amendment of any provision of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a writing signed by a representative of YPC and Marchex Local, and then only to the extent specifically set forth therein. Similarly, no amendment of any provision of any Project Addendum shall be effective unless set forth in a writing signed by a representative of the applicable YPC Party and Marchex Local, and then only to the extent specifically set forth therein. No course of dealing on the part of any Party, nor any failure or delay by any Party with respect to exercising any of its rights, powers or privileges under this Agreement, any Project Addendum or law shall operate as a waiver thereof. No waiver by any Party of any condition or the breach of any provision of this Agreement or any Project Addendum in any one or more instances shall be deemed a further or continuing waiver of the same or any other condition or provision.

14.9. \*\*\*

14.10. Choice of Law; Consent to Jurisdiction and Venue. This Agreement and each Project Addendum shall be governed by the laws of the State of New York, without regard to its conflict of law rules. Any claims or litigation arising under this Agreement will be brought by the Parties solely in the Federal courts in the Southern District of New York or the State courts in New York County, New York. The Parties hereby expressly agree, consent and submit to the exclusive personal jurisdiction of such courts, and the Parties also consent, submit to and agree that venue in such claims or litigation is proper in said courts and county and the Parties hereby expressly waive any and all rights under applicable law or in equity to object to the jurisdiction and venue in said courts and county.

14.11.\*\*\*

YELLOWPAGES.COM LLC

- 14.12. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with the Project Addenda and the Exhibits hereto, all of which are incorporated herein and made part hereof by this reference, embodies the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between the Parties relating to the subject matter hereof and thereof. No representation, promise or inducement has been made by the Parties which is not embodied in this Agreement.
- 14.13. Severability. All rights and restrictions contained herein and in any Project Addendum may be exercised and shall be applicable and binding only to the extent that they do not violate any applicable laws and are intended to be limited to the extent necessary to render this Agreement legal, valid and enforceable. If any term of this Agreement, any Project Addendum or part thereof, not essential to the commercial purpose of this Agreement or such Project Addendum shall be held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, it is the intention of the Parties that the remaining terms hereof or such Project Addendum, or part thereof shall constitute their agreement with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and all such remaining terms, or parts thereof, shall remain in full force and effect. To the extent legally permissible, any illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision of this Agreement or any Project Addendum shall be replaced by a valid provision which will implement the commercial purpose of the illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision.
- 14.14. <u>Mitigation of Damages</u>. Each Party shall use good faith commercially reasonable efforts to minimize its damages and the other Party's liability arising from or in connection with this Agreement and any Project Addendum.
- 14.15. <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained in this Agreement and any Project Addendum are for convenience of reference only and are not intended to have any substantive significance in interpreting this Agreement or such Project Addendum.
- 14.16. <u>Counterparts; Facsimile</u>. This Agreement and any Project Addendum may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original and all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement, any Project Addendum and any written amendments hereto or thereto, may be executed by facsimile.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, YPC and Marchex Local have caused this Agreement to be executed by their duly authorized agents.

By:	/s/ Charles Stubbs	By:	/s/ Brendhan Hight
Name:	Charles Stubbs	Name:	Brendhan Hight
Title:	CEO	- Title:	Executive Officer, MDNH, Inc.
Date:	10/09/07	Date:	10/10/07

MDNH, INC.

# EXHIBIT A

\* \* \*

# EXHIBIT B

\* \* \*

# EXHIBIT C

\* \* \*

# EXHIBIT D

\* \* \*

## FIRST AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

THIS FIRST AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment") is made and entered into as of March 1, 2011, by and among MARCHEX, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower"), the several banks and other financial institutions or entities from time to time parties to this Agreement ("Lenders"), and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as administrative agent ("Administrative Agent").

## RECITALS

- A. On or about April 1, 2008, Borrower, Lenders and Administrative Agent entered into that certain Credit Agreement (together with all amendments, supplements, exhibits, and modifications thereto, the "Credit Agreement") whereby Lenders agreed to make available to Borrower the credit facilities described therein.
- B. Borrower has requested Lenders to (1) extend the maturity date of the Revolving Loans (as defined in the Credit Agreement), and (2) modify certain other provisions of the Credit Agreement. The purpose of this Amendment is to set forth the terms and conditions upon which Lenders will grant Borrower's requests.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and conditions set forth herein, the parties agree as follows:

## ARTICLE I. AMENDMENT

The Credit Agreement and all of the other Loan Documents are each hereby amended as set forth herein. Except as specifically provided for herein, all of the terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents shall remain in full force and effect throughout the terms of the loans described therein, as well as any extensions or renewals thereof.

## ARTICLE II. DEFINITIONS; MODIFICATIONS

As used herein, capitalized terms shall have the meanings given to them in the Credit Agreement, except as otherwise defined herein, or as the context otherwise requires. Section 1.1 of the Credit Agreement is hereby amended to add or modify (as the case may be) the following defined terms:

"Change" means (a) any change after the date of this Agreement in the Risk-Based Capital Guidelines or (b) any adoption of or change in any other law, governmental or quasi-governmental rule, regulation, policy, guideline, interpretation, or directive (whether or not having the force of law) or in the interpretation, promulgation, implementation or administration thereof after the date of this Agreement which affects the amount of capital required or expected to be maintained by any Lender or Issuing Lender or any corporation controlling any Lender or Issuing Lender. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of this Agreement, all requests, rules, guidelines or directives in connection with the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act shall be deemed to be a Change regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Regulations and Supervisory Practices (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States financial regulatory authorities shall be deemed to be a Change regardless of the date adopted, issued, promulgated or implemented.

"Revolving Termination Date" means the earlier of (a) April 1, 2014 or (b) the date that all Obligations are paid in full and the Revolving Commitments are terminated.

"Risk-Based Capital Guidelines" means (a) the risk-based capital guidelines in effect in the United States on the date of this Agreement, including transition rules, and (b) the corresponding capital regulations promulgated by regulatory authorities outside the United States including transition rules, and any amendments to such regulations adopted prior to the date of this Agreement.

## ARTICLE III. MODIFICATIONS TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

## 3.1 Pricing Grid

The pricing grid appearing immediately below the defined term "Applicable Margin" in Section 1.1 of the Credit Agreement is hereby deleted in its entirety and replaced with the following:

Pricing Level	Consolidated Leverage Ratio	Applicable Margin	Unused Commitment Fee Rate
1	≤ 2.00:1.00	1.25%	0.25%
2	> 2.00:1.00 and < 2.50:1.00	1.50%	0.30%
3	> 2.50:1.00	1.75%	0.35%

## 3.2 Requirements of Law

Section 4.10(a) and (b) of the Credit Agreement are hereby deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:

- (a) If, on or after the date of this Agreement, the adoption of any law or any governmental or quasi-governmental rule, regulation, policy, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law), or any change in the interpretation, promulgation, implementation or administration thereof by any governmental or quasi-governmental authority, central bank or comparable agency charged with the interpretation or administration thereof including, notwithstanding the foregoing, all requests, rules, guidelines or directives in connection with Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued, or compliance by any Lender or Issuing Lender with any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) of any such authority, central bank or comparable agency:
  - (i) subjects any Lender or Issuing Lender to any taxes, or changes the basis of taxation of payments (other than net income taxes and franchise taxes (imposed in lieu of net income taxes)) to any Lender or Issuing Lender in respect of the Revolving Loans, Letter of Credit or participations therein; or
  - (ii) imposes or increases or deems applicable any reserve, assessment, insurance charge, special deposit or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended by, any Lender or Issuing Lender (other than reserves and assessments taken into account in determining the interest rate applicable to the Revolving Loans or Letters of Credit); or
  - (iii) imposes any other condition the result of which is to increase the cost to any Lender or Issuing Lender of making, funding or maintaining the Revolving Facility, or reduces any amount receivable by any Lender or Issuing Lender in connection with any of the Revolving Loans or Letters of Credit, or requires any Lender or Issuing Lender to make any payment calculated by reference to the amount of any of the Revolving Loan or Letters of Credit by an amount deemed material by such Lender or Issuing Lender:

and the result of any of the foregoing is to increase, by an amount that the Lender or Issuing Lender agrees is material, the cost to such Lender or Issuing Lender of making or maintaining any Revolving Loan or issuing or participating in any Letter of Credit, as the case may be, or to reduce, by an amount that the Lender or Issuing Lender agrees is material, the return received by such Lender or Issuing Lender in connection therewith, then, within 15 days of demand by such Lender or Issuing Lender, Borrower shall pay such Lender or Issuing Lender such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or Issuing Lender for such increased cost or reduction in amount received. If any Lender or Issuing Lender becomes entitled to claim any additional amounts pursuant to this paragraph, it shall promptly notify Borrower (with a copy to Administrative Agent) of the event by reason of which it has become so entitled.

(b) If a Lender or Issuing Lender determines the amount of capital required or expected to be maintained by such Lender or Issuing Lender or any corporation controlling such Lender or Issuing Lender is increased as a result of a Change, then, within 15 days of demand by such Lender or Issuing Lender, Borrower shall pay such Lender or Issuing Lender the amount necessary to compensate for any shortfall in the rate of return on the portion of such increased capital which such Lender or Issuing Lender reasonably determines is attributable to this Agreement, its outstanding credit exposure or its commitment under the Revolving Facility (after taking into account such Lender's or Issuing Lender's policies as to capital adequacy).

## ARTICLE IV. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

The modifications set forth in this Amendment shall not be effective unless and until the following conditions have been fulfilled to Administrative Agent's satisfaction:

- (a) Administrative Agent shall have received this Amendment, duly executed and delivered by the parties hereto and duly acknowledged by each Guarantor.
- (b) All representations and warranties of Borrower contained in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents or otherwise made in writing in connection therewith or herewith shall be true and correct and in all material respects have the same effect as though such representations and warranties had been made on and as of the date of this Amendment (other than those representations and warranties that relate to a specific prior date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such specific prior date).

#### ARTICLE V. GENERAL PROVISIONS

## 5.1 Representations and Warranties

Borrower hereby represents and warrants to Administrative Agent that as of the date of this Amendment there exists no Default or Event of Default. All representations and warranties of Borrower contained in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, or otherwise made in writing in connection therewith, are true and correct as of the date of this Amendment (other than those representations and warranties that relate to a specific prior date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such specific prior date). Borrower acknowledges and agrees that all of Borrower's Indebtedness to Lenders is payable without offset, defense, or counterclaim.

## 5.2 Security

All Loan Documents evidencing Lenders' security interest in the Collateral shall remain in full force and effect without change in priority, and shall secure the payment and performance of the Loans, as amended herein, and any other Indebtedness owing from Borrower to Lenders.

#### 5.3 Guaranty

The parties hereto agree that all guaranties guaranteeing repayment of the Revolving Loans and all of Borrower's obligations to Administrative Agent, Lenders and Issuing Lender under the Revolving Facility, as amended by this Amendment, remain in full force and effect and are enforceable without defense, offset, or counterclaim.

# 5.4 Payment of Expenses

Borrower shall pay on demand all costs and expenses of Administrative Agent incurred in connection with the preparation, negotiation, execution, and delivery of this Amendment, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by Administrative Agent.

# 5.5 Survival of Credit Agreement

The terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents shall survive until all of Borrower's obligations under the Credit Agreement are satisfied in full.

# 5.6 Counterparts

This Amendment may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original agreement, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

# 5.7 Statutory Notice

# ORAL AGREEMENTS OR ORAL COMMITMENTS TO LOAN MONEY, EXTEND CREDIT, OR TO FORBEAR FROM ENFORCING REPAYMENT OF A DEBT ARE NOT ENFORCEABLE UNDER WASHINGTON LAW.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Amendment to be duly executed by their respective duly authorized signatories as of the date first above written.

MARCHEX, INC., a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Michael A. Arends

Michael A. Arends, Chief Financial Officer

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent, Issuing Lender and a Lender

By: /s/ Robert M. Ingram, III

Name: Robert M. Ingram, III
Title: Senior Vice President

# List of Subsidiaries of the Registrant

	Name Name	Jurisdiction
1.	Marchex Paymaster, LLC	Delaware
2.	goClick.com, Inc.	Delaware
3.	Marchex, LLC	Delaware
4.	Marchex Sales, LLC	Delaware
5.	Marchex CAH, Inc.	Delaware
6.	Marchex CA Corporation	Nova Scotia
7.	Marchex International, Ltd.	Ireland
8.	Marchex Voice Services, Inc.	Pennsylvania
9.	Marchex Europe Limited	United Kingdom
10.	Jingle Networks, Inc.	Delaware
11.	Marchex Australia Pty Ltd.	Australia
12.	MX Services Europe Ltd.	United Kingdom

# **Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (Nos. 333-216935, 333-210367, 333-202868, 333-194509, 333-194508, 333-187469, 333-116867, 333-123753, 333-132957, 333-141797, 333-149790, 333-158394, 333-165536, 333-172967, 333-180212, and 333-181327) of Marchex, Inc. of our reports dated March 14, 2018, relating to the 2017 consolidated financial statements of Marchex, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Marchex, Inc. as of December 31, 2017, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017.

/s/ Moss Adams LLP

Seattle, Washington March 14, 2018

# **Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors Marchex, Inc.:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements (Nos. 333-216935, 333-210367, 333-202868, 333-194509, 333-194508, 333-187469, 333-116867, 333-123753, 333-132957, 333-141797, 333-149790, 333-158394, 333-165536, 333-172967, 333-180212, and 333-181327) on Form S-8 of Marchex, Inc. of our report dated March 8, 2017, with respect to the consolidated balance sheet of Marchex, Inc. as of December 31, 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2016, which report appears in the December 31, 2017 annual report on Form 10-K of Marchex, Inc.

/s/ KPMG LLP

Seattle, Washington

March 14, 2018

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a), AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

## **Principal Executive Officer**

## I, Ethan Caldwell, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Marchex, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 14, 2018

/s/ Ethan Caldwell

Ethan Caldwell
Chief Administrative Officer, General Counsel and
Corporate Secretary and member of the Office of the CEO
and designated Principal Executive Officer for SEC
reporting purposes
(Principal Executive Officer)

# CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a), AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

## **Principal Financial Officer**

## I, Michael A. Arends, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Marchex, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 14, 2018

/s/ MICHAEL A. ARENDS
Michael A. Arends
Chief Financial Officer and member of the Office of the
CEO
(Principal Financial Officer)

# CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Marchex, Inc. (the "Company") for the year ended December 31, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), Ethan Caldwell, as Principal Executive Officer of the Company, and Michael A. Arends, as Principal Financial Officer of the Company, each hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, to the best of his knowledge, respectively, that:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 14, 2018 By: /s/ Ethan Caldwell

Name: Ethan Caldwell
Title: Chief Administrative Officer, General

Title: Chief Administrative Officer, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary and member of the Office of the CEO and designated Principal Executive Officer for

SEC reporting purposes
(Principal Executive Officer)

Dated: March 14, 2018 By: /s/ MICHAEL A. ARENDS

Name: Michael A. Arends
Title: Chief Financial Officer and member of the Office of the CEO

(Principal Financial Officer)